



# **CAR MET**

# **METEOROLOGICAL REGULATIONS**

**FOREWORD**

**CONTENTS**

**REVISION RECORD**

**LIST of EFFECTIVE PAGES**



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## FOREWORD

1. The Civil Aviation Authority Bahamas is known in these regulations as the “Authority” and has implemented CAR MET, (Civil Aviation Regulations – Meteorology). The regulations are made under the Civil Aviation Authority Act – 2021.
2. Other regulations involving Air Navigation Services are;
  - (a) CAR ATS – Air Traffic Services
  - (b) CAR CNS - Aeronautical Communications
  - (c) CAR MAP - Aeronautical Charts
  - (d) CAR AIS - Aeronautical Information Services
  - (e) CAR SAR - Search and Rescue
  - (f) CAR IFPD – Instrument Flight Procedures and Design Services
3. Unless otherwise stated, applicable CAR DEF definitions, abbreviations and units of measurement are used throughout this document.
4. Any reference in this regulation to an Annex to the Chicago Convention includes any differences, present or future, notified to ICAO by the Authority in respect of the Standards specified in that Annex.
5. The editing practices used in this document are as follows;
  - (a) ‘Shall’ or ‘Will’ or ‘Must’ is used to indicate a mandatory requirement.
  - (b) ‘Should’ is used to indicate a recommendation.
  - (c) ‘May’ is used to indicate discretion by the Authority, the industry or the applicant, as appropriate.

*Note; The use of the male gender implies all genders.*

6. [Paragraphs and sub-paragraphs with new, amended and corrected text will be enclosed within square brackets until a subsequent “amendment” is issued.]



**REVISION RECORD**

<b>REVISION NO.</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE</b>	<b>ENTERED BY</b> <i>(Hardcopy only)</i>
Initial Issue	25 March 2021	
Revision 01	01 July 2021	



**LIST OF EFFECTIVES PAGES**

i	01 Jul 21	6-2	25 Mar 21	<b>Appendix 2</b>	
ii	01 Jul 21	6-3	25 Mar 21	APP 2-1	01 Jul 21
iii	01 Jul 21	6-4	25 Mar 21	APP 2-2	01 Jul 21
iv	01 Jul 21	<b>Chapter 7</b>		APP 2-3	01 Jul 21
v	01 Jul 21	7-1	25 Mar 21	APP 2-4	01 Jul 21
vi	01 Jul 21	7-2	25 Mar 21	APP 2-5	01 Jul 21
vii	01 Jul 21	<b>Chapter 8</b>		APP 2-6	01 Jul 21
viii	01 Jul 21	8-1	25 Mar 21	APP 2-7	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 1</b>		8-2	25 Mar 21	APP 2-8	01 Jul 21
1-1	25 Mar 21	<b>Chapter 9</b>		APP 2-9	01 Jul 21
1-2	25 Mar 21	9-1	25 Mar 21	APP 2-10	01 Jul 21
1-3	25 Mar 21	9-2	25 Mar 21	APP 2-11	01 Jul 21
1-4	25 Mar 21	9-3	25 Mar 21	APP 2-12	01 Jul 21
1-5	25 Mar 21	9-4	25 Mar 21	<b>Appendix 3</b>	
1-6	25 Mar 21	<b>Chapter 10</b>		APP 3-1	01 Jul 21
1-7	25 Mar 21	10-1	25 Mar 21	APP 3-2	01 Jul 21
1-8	25 Mar 21	10-2	25 Mar 21	APP 3-3	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 2</b>		<b>Chapter 11</b>		APP 3-4	01 Jul 21
2-1	25 Mar 21	11-1	25 Mar 21	APP 3-5	01 Jul 21
2-2	25 Mar 21	11-2	25 Mar 21	APP 3-6	01 Jul 21
2-3	25 Mar 21	<b>Appendix 1</b>		APP 3-7	01 Jul 21
2-4	25 Mar 21	APP 1-1	01 Jul 21	APP 3-8	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 3</b>		APP 1-2	01 Jul 21	APP 3-9	01 Jul 21
3-1	01 Jul 21	APP 1-3	01 Jul 21	APP 3-10	01 Jul 21
3-2	01 Jul 21	APP 1-4	01 Jul 21	APP 3-11	01 Jul 21
3-3	01 Jul 21	APP 1-5	01 Jul 21	APP 3-12	01 Jul 21
3-4	01 Jul 21	APP 1-6	01 Jul 21	APP 3-13	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 4</b>		APP 1-7	01 Jul 21	APP 3-14	01 Jul 21
4-1	25 Mar 21	APP 1-8	01 Jul 21	APP 3-15	01 Jul 21
4-2	25 Mar 21	APP 1-9	01 Jul 21	APP 3-16	01 Jul 21
4-3	25 Mar 21	APP 1-10	01 Jul 21	APP 3-17	01 Jul 21
4-4	25 Mar 21	APP 1-11	01 Jul 21	APP 3-18	01 Jul 21
4-5	25 Mar 21	APP 1-12	01 Jul 21	APP 3-19	01 Jul 21
4-6	25 Mar 21	APP 1-13	01 Jul 21	APP 3-20	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 5</b>		APP 1-14	01 Jul 21	APP 3-21	01 Jul 21
5-1	25 Mar 21	APP 1-15	01 Jul 21	APP 3-22	01 Jul 21
5-2	25 Mar 21	APP 1-16	01 Jul 21	APP 3-23	01 Jul 21
<b>Chapter 6</b>		<b>Appendix 4</b>		APP 3-24	01 Jul 21
6-1	25 Mar 21			APP 3-25	01 Jul 21
				APP 3-26	01 Jul 21
				APP 3-27	01 Jul 21
				APP 3-28	01 Jul 21
				APP 3-29	01 Jul 21
				APP 3-30	01 Jul 21
				<b>Appendix 4</b>	
				APP 4-1	25 Mar 21



APP 4-2	25 Mar 21
APP 4-3	25 Mar 21
APP 4-4	25 Mar 21
APP 4-5	25 Mar 21
APP 4-6	25 Mar 21
APP 4-7	25 Mar 21
APP 4-8	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 5**

APP 5-1	25 Mar 21
APP 5-2	25 Mar 21
APP 5-3	25 Mar 21
APP 5-4	25 Mar 21
APP 5-5	25 Mar 21
APP 5-6	25 Mar 21
APP 5-7	25 Mar 21
APP 5-8	25 Mar 21
APP 5-9	25 Mar 21
APP 5-10	25 Mar 21
APP 5-11	25 Mar 21
APP 5-12	25 Mar 21
APP 5-13	25 Mar 21
APP 5-14	25 Mar 21
APP 5-15	25 Mar 21
APP 5-16	25 Mar 21
APP 5-17	25 Mar 21
APP 5-18	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 6**

APP 6-1	25 Mar 21
APP 6-2	25 Mar 21
APP 6-3	25 Mar 21
APP 6-4	25 Mar 21
APP 6-5	25 Mar 21
APP 6-6	25 Mar 21
APP 2-7	25 Mar 21
APP 2-8	25 Mar 21
APP 2-9	25 Mar 21
APP 2-10	25 Mar 21
APP 2-11	25 Mar 21
APP 2-12	25 Mar 21
APP 2-13	25 Mar 21
APP 2-14	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 3**

APP 3-1	25 Mar 21
APP 3-2	25 Mar 21
APP 3-3	25 Mar 21
APP 3-4	25 Mar 21
APP 3-5	25 Mar 21

APP 3-6	25 Mar 21
APP 6-7	25 Mar 21
APP 6-8	25 Mar 21
APP 6-9	25 Mar 21
APP 6-10	25 Mar 21
APP 6-11	25 Mar 21
APP 6-12	25 Mar 21
APP 6-13	25 Mar 21
APP 6-14	25 Mar 21
APP 6-15	25 Mar 21
APP 6-16	25 Mar 21
APP 6-17	25 Mar 21
APP 6-18	25 Mar 21
APP 6-19	25 Mar 21
APP 6-20	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 7**

APP 7-1	25 Mar 21
APP 7-2	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 8**

APP 8-1	25 Mar 21
APP 8-2	25 Mar 21
APP 8-3	25 Mar 21
APP 8-4	25 Mar 21
APP 8-5	25 Mar 21
APP 8-6	25 Mar 21
APP 8-7	25 Mar 21
APP 8-8	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 9**

APP 9-1	25 Mar 21
APP 9-2	25 Mar 21
APP 9-3	25 Mar 21
APP 9-4	25 Mar 21

**Appendix 10**

APP 10-1	25 Mar 21
APP 10-2	25 Mar 21
APP 10-3	25 Mar 21
APP 10-4	25 Mar 21

*-End-*



**CONTENTS**

Foreword .....i

Revision Record .....ii

List of Effective Pages ..... iii

Contents ..... v

**CHAPTER 1 DEFINITIONS .....1-1**

1.1 Definitions ..... 1-1

1.2 Terms used with a limited meaning .....1-7

**CHAPTER 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS.....2-1**

2.1 Objective, determination and provision of meteorological service.....2-1

2.2 Supply, use, quality management and interpretation of meteorological information . .2-1

2.3 Notifications required from operators.....2-2

**CHAPTER 3 GLOBAL SYSTEMS,SUPPORTING CENTRES & METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES ...3-1**

3.1 World area forecast system.....3-1

3.2 World area forecast centres..... 3-1

3.3 Aerodrome meteorological offices .....3-1

3.4 Meteorological watch offices..... 3-2

3.5 Volcanic ash advisory centres.....3-2

3.6 State volcano observatories ..... 3-3

3.7 Tropical cyclone advisory centres .....3-3

3.8 Space weather centres.....3-3

**CHAPTER 4 METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS .....4-1**

4.1 Aeronautical meteorological stations and observations.....4-1

4.2 Agreement between meteorological authorities and air traffic services authorities .....4-1

4.3 Routine observations and reports.....4-2

4.4 Special observations and reports.....4-2

4.5 Contents of reports.....4-2

4.6 Observing and reporting meteorological elements .....4-3

4.7 Reporting meteorological information from automatic observing systems .....4-5

4.8 Observations and reports of volcanic activity.....4-5

**CHAPTER 5 AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS.....5-1**

5.1 Obligations of States.....5-1

5.2 Types of aircraft observations.....5-1

5.3 Routine aircraft observations — designation.....5-1

5.4 Routine aircraft observations — exemptions.....5-1

5.5 Special aircraft observations.....5-1

5.6 Other non-routine aircraft observations.....5-2

5.7 Reporting of aircraft observations during flight.....5-2

5.8 Relay of air-reports by air traffic services units.....5-2

5.9 Recording and post-flight reporting of aircraft observations of volcanic activity.....5-2



<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>FORECASTS.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	Use of forecasts .....	6-1
6.2	Aerodrome forecasts .....	6-1
6.3	Landing forecasts.....	6-2
6.4	Forecasts for take-off.....	6-2
6.5	Area forecasts for low-level flights.....	6-2
<b>CHAPTER 7</b>	<b>SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS.....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	SIGMET information.....	7-1
7.2	AIRMET information .....	7-1
7.3	Aerodrome warnings .....	7-1
7.4	Wind shear warnings and alerts .....	7-2
<b>CHAPTER 8</b>	<b>AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.1	General provisions .....	8-1
8.2	Aerodrome climatological tables .....	8-1
8.3	Aerodrome climatological summaries .....	8-1
8.4	Copies of meteorological observational data .....	8-1
<b>CHAPTER 9</b>	<b>SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1	General provisions .....	9-1
9.2	Briefing, consultation and display .....	9-2
9.3	Flight documentation .....	9-3
9.4	Automated pre-flight information systems for briefing, consultation, flight planning and flight documentation.....	9-4
9.5	Information for aircraft in flight .....	9-4
<b>CHAPTER 10</b>	<b>INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES .....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
10.1	Information for air traffic services units .....	10-1
10.2	Information for search and rescue services units .....	10-1
10.3	Information for aeronautical information services units.....	10-1
<b>CHAPTER 11</b>	<b>REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS .....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
11.1	Requirements for communications.....	11-1
11.2	Use of aeronautical fixed service communications and the public Internet — meteorological bulletins .....	11-2
11.3	Use of aeronautical fixed service communications — world area forecast system products .....	11-2
11.4	Use of aeronautical mobile service communications.....	11-2
11.5	Use of aeronautical data link service — contents of D-VOLMET .....	11-2
11.6	Use of aeronautical broadcasting service — contents of VOLMET broadcasts .....	11-2
Appendix 1	Flight documentation — model charts and forms.....	APP 1-1





Appendix 2	Technical specifications related to global systems, supporting centres and meteorological offices .....	APP 2-1
1.	World area forecast system.....	APP 2-1
2.	Aerodrome meteorological offices.....	APP 2-4
3.	Volcanic ash advisory centres.....	APP 2-4
4.	State volcano observatories .....	APP 2-5
5.	Tropical cyclone advisory centres.....	APP 2-5
6.	Space weather centres. ....	APP 2-5
Appendix 3	Technical specifications related to meteorological observations and reports .....	APP 3-1
1.	General provisions related to meteorological observations .....	APP 3-1
2.	General criteria related to meteorological reports.....	APP 3-1
3.	Dissemination of meteorological reports .....	APP 3-4
4.	Observing and reporting of meteorological elements.....	APP 3-5
Appendix 4	Technical specifications related to aircraft observations and reports.....	APP 4-1
1.	Contents of air-reports .....	APP 4-1
2.	Criteria for reporting.....	APP 4-3
3.	Exchange of air-reports.....	APP 4-4
4.	Specific provisions related to reporting wind shear and volcanic ash.....	APP 4-5
Appendix 5	Technical specifications related to forecasts .....	APP 5-1
1.	Criteria related to TAF.....	APP 5-1
2.	Criteria related to trend forecasts.....	APP 5-5
3.	Criteria related to forecasts for take-off.....	APP 5-8
4.	Criteria related to area forecasts for low-level flights.....	APP 5-8
Appendix 6	Technical specifications related to SIGMET and AIRMET information, aerodrome warnings and wind shear warnings and alerts .....	APP 6-1
1.	Specifications related to SIGMET information .....	APP 6-1
2.	Specifications related to AIRMET information.....	APP 6-2
3.	Specifications related to special air-reports .....	APP 6-4
4.	Detailed criteria related to SIGMET and AIRMET messages and special air-reports (uplink).....	APP 6-4
5.	Specifications related to aerodrome warnings .....	APP 6-6
6.	Specifications related to wind shear warnings.....	APP 6-6
Appendix 7	Technical specifications related to aeronautical climatological information.....	APP 7-1
1.	Processing of aeronautical climatological information.....	APP 7-1
2.	Exchange of aeronautical climatological information .....	APP 7-1
3.	Content of aeronautical climatological information .....	APP 7-1
Appendix 8	Technical specifications related to service for operators and flight crew members .....	APP 8-1
1.	Means of supply and format of meteorological information .....	APP 8-1



2. Specifications related to information for pre-flight planning and in-flight replanning .....APP 8-1

3. Specifications related to briefing and consultation .....APP 8-2

4. Specifications related to flight documentation.....APP-8-2

5. Specifications related to automated pre-flight information systems for briefing, consultation, flight planning and flight documentation.....APP 8-4

6. Specifications related to information for aircraft in flight .....APP 8-5

Appendix 9 Technical specifications related to information for air traffic services, search and rescue services and aeronautical information services.....APP 9-1

1. Information to be provided for air traffic services units ... .....APP 9-1

2. Information to be provided for search and rescue services units .....APP 9-3

3. Information to be provided for aeronautical information services units .....APP 9-3

Appendix 10 Technical specifications related to requirements for and use of Communications .....APP 10-1

1. Specific requirements for communications

2. Use of aeronautical fixed service communications and the public Internet..... ..APP 10-1

3. Use of aeronautical mobile service communications..... .. APP 10-1

4. Use of aeronautical data link service — D-VOLMET..... APP 10-2

5. Use of aeronautical broadcasting service — VOLMET broadcasts..... APP 10-2



## CHAPTER 1

## DEFINITIONS

**1.1 Definitions**

Refer to CAR DEF for additional definitions and units of measurement .When the following terms are used, they have the following meaning:

***Aerodrome.*** A defined area on land or water (including any buildings, installations and equipment) intended to be used either wholly or in part for the arrival, departure and surface movement of aircraft.

***Aerodrome climatological summary.*** Concise summary of specified meteorological elements at an aerodrome, based on statistical data.

***Aerodrome climatological table.*** Table providing statistical data on the observed occurrence of one or more meteorological elements at an aerodrome.

***Aerodrome control tower.*** A unit established to provide air traffic control service to aerodrome traffic.

***Aerodrome elevation.*** The elevation of the highest point of the landing area.

***Aerodrome meteorological office.*** An office designated to provide meteorological service for aerodromes serving international air navigation.

***Aerodrome reference point.*** The designated geographical location of an aerodrome.

***Aeronautical fixed service (AFS).*** A telecommunication service between specified fixed points provided primarily for the safety of air navigation and for the regular, efficient and economical operation of air services.

***Aeronautical fixed telecommunication network (AFTN).*** A worldwide system of aeronautical fixed circuits provided, as part of the aeronautical fixed service, for the exchange of messages and/or digital data between aeronautical fixed stations having the same or compatible communications characteristics.

***Aeronautical meteorological station.*** A station designated to make observations and meteorological reports for use in international air navigation.

***Aeronautical mobile service.*** A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may participate; emergency position-indicating radio beacon stations may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.

***Aeronautical telecommunication station.*** A station in the aeronautical telecommunication service.

***Aircraft.*** Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth's surface.

***Aircraft observation.*** The evaluation of one or more meteorological elements made from an aircraft in flight.



***AIRMET information.*** Information issued by a meteorological watch office concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather phenomena which may affect the safety of low-level aircraft operations and which was not already included in the forecast issued for low-level flights in the flight information region concerned or sub-area thereof.

***Air-report.*** A report from an aircraft in flight prepared in conformity with requirements for position, and operational and/or meteorological reporting.

***Air traffic services unit.*** A generic term meaning variously, air traffic control unit, flight information centre or air traffic services reporting office.

***Alternate aerodrome.*** An aerodrome to which an aircraft may proceed when it becomes either impossible or inadvisable to proceed to or to land at the aerodrome of intended landing where the necessary services and facilities are available, where aircraft performance requirements can be met and which is operational at the expected time of use. Alternate aerodromes include the following:

***Take-off alternate.*** An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land should this become necessary shortly after take-off and it is not possible to use the aerodrome of departure.

***En-route alternate.*** An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land in the event that a diversion becomes necessary while en route.

***Destination alternate.*** An alternate aerodrome at which an aircraft would be able to land should it become either impossible or inadvisable to land at the aerodrome of intended landing.

*Note: The aerodrome from which a flight departs may also be an en-route or a destination alternate aerodrome for that flight.*

***Altitude.*** The vertical distance of a level, a point or an object considered as a point, measured from mean sea level (MSL).

***Approach control unit.*** A unit established to provide air traffic control service to controlled flights arriving at, or departing from, one or more aerodromes.

***Appropriate ATS authority.*** The relevant authority designated by the State responsible for providing air traffic services in the airspace concerned.

***Area control centre (ACC).*** A unit established to provide air traffic control service to controlled flights in control areas under its jurisdiction.

***Area navigation (RNAV).*** A method of navigation which permits aircraft operations on any desired flight path within the coverage of ground- or space-based navigation aids or within the limits of the capability of self-contained aids, or a combination of these.

*Note: Area navigation includes performance-based navigation as well as other operations that do not meet the definition of performance-based navigation.*

***Automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C).*** A means by which the terms of an ADS-C agreement will be exchanged between the ground system and the aircraft, via a data link, specifying under what conditions ADS-C reports would be initiated, and what data would be contained in the reports.

***Briefing.*** Oral commentary on existing and/or expected meteorological conditions.



**Cloud of operational significance.** A cloud with the height of cloud base below 1 500 m (5 000 ft) or below the highest minimum sector altitude, whichever is greater, or a cumulonimbus cloud or a towering cumulus cloud at any height.

**Consultation.** Discussion with a meteorologist or another qualified person of existing and/or expected meteorological conditions relating to flight operations; a discussion includes answers to questions.

**Control area (CTA).** A controlled airspace extending upwards from a specified limit above the earth.

**Cruising level.** A level maintained during a significant portion of a flight.

**Elevation.** The vertical distance of a point or a level, on or affixed to the surface of the earth, measured from mean sea level.

**Extended range operation.** Any flight by an aeroplane with two turbine engines where the flight time at the one engine inoperative cruise speed (in ISA and still air conditions), from a point on the route to an adequate alternate aerodrome, is greater than the threshold time approved by the State of the Operator.

**Flight crew member.** A licensed crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of an aircraft during a flight duty period.

**Flight documentation.** Written or printed documents, including charts or forms, containing meteorological information for a flight.

**Flight information centre (FIC).** A unit established to provide flight information service and alerting service.

**Flight information region (FIR).** An airspace of defined dimensions within which flight information service and alerting service are provided.

**Flight level.** A surface of constant atmospheric pressure which is related to a specific pressure datum, 1 013.2 hectopascals (hPa), and is separated from other such surfaces by specific pressure intervals.

*Note 1: A pressure type altimeter calibrated in accordance with the Standard Atmosphere:*

- (a) *when set to a QNH altimeter setting, will indicate altitude;*
- (b) *when set to a QFE altimeter setting, will indicate height above the QFE reference datum;*
- (c) *when set to a pressure of 1 013.2 hPa, may be used to indicate flight levels.*

*Note 2: The terms “height” and “altitude”, used in Note 1, indicate altimetric rather than geometric heights and altitudes.*

**Forecast.** A statement of expected meteorological conditions for a specified time or period, and for a specified area or portion of airspace.

**GAMET area forecast.** An area forecast in abbreviated plain language for low-level flights for a flight information region or sub-area thereof, prepared by the meteorological office designated by the meteorological service provider (MSP) concerned and exchanged with meteorological offices in adjacent flight information regions, as agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.



**Grid point data in digital form.** Computer processed meteorological data for a set of regularly spaced points on a chart, for transmission from a meteorological computer to another computer in a code form suitable for automated use.

*Note: In most cases, such data are transmitted on medium- or high-speed telecommunications channels.*

**Height.** The vertical distance of a level, a point or an object considered as a point, measured from a specified datum.

**Human Factors principles.** Principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration to human performance.

**ICAO meteorological information exchange model (IWXXM).** A data model for representing aeronautical meteorological information.

**International airways volcano watch (IAVW).** International arrangements for monitoring and providing warnings to aircraft of volcanic ash in the atmosphere.

*Note: The IAVW is based on the cooperation of aviation and non-aviation operational units using information derived from observing sources and networks that are provided by States. The watch is coordinated by ICAO with the cooperation of other concerned international organisations.*

**Level.** A generic term relating to the vertical position of an aircraft in flight and meaning variously height, altitude or flight level.

**Meteorological service provider (MSP).** The authority providing or arranging for the provision of meteorological service for international air navigation on behalf of a Contracting State.

**Meteorological bulletin.** A text comprising meteorological information preceded by an appropriate heading.

**Meteorological information.** Meteorological report, analysis, forecast, and any other statement relating to existing or expected meteorological conditions.

**Meteorological office.** An office designated to provide meteorological service for international air navigation.

**Meteorological report.** A statement of observed meteorological conditions related to a specified time and location.

**Meteorological satellite.** An artificial Earth satellite making meteorological observations and transmitting these observations to Earth.

**Meteorological watch office (MWO).** An office designated to provide information concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations within its specified area of responsibility.

**Minimum sector altitude.** The lowest altitude which may be used which will provide a minimum clearance of 300 m (1 000 ft) above all objects located in an area contained within a sector of a circle of 46 km (25 NM) radius centred on a radio aid to navigation.



**Navigation specification.** A set of aircraft and flight crew requirements needed to support performance-based navigation operations within a defined airspace. There are two kinds of navigation specifications:

**Required navigation performance (RNP) specification.** A navigation specification based on area navigation that includes the requirement for performance monitoring and alerting, designated by the prefix RNP, e.g. RNP 4, RNP APCH.

**Area navigation (RNAV) specification.** A navigation specification based on area navigation that does not include the requirement for performance monitoring and alerting, designated by the prefix RNAV, e.g. RNAV 5, RNAV 1.

**Observation (meteorological).** The evaluation of one or more meteorological elements.

**Operational control.** The exercise of authority over the initiation, continuation, diversion or termination of a flight in the interest of the safety of the aircraft and the regularity and efficiency of the flight.

**Operational flight plan.** The operator's plan for the safe conduct of the flight based on considerations of aeroplane performance, other operating limitations and relevant expected conditions on the route to be followed and at the aerodromes concerned.

**Operational planning.** The planning of flight operations by an operator.

**Operator.** The person, organisation or enterprise engaged in or offering to engage in an aircraft operation.

**Performance-based navigation (PBN).** Area navigation based on performance requirements for aircraft operating along an ATS route, on an instrument approach procedure or in a designated airspace.

*Note: Performance requirements are expressed in navigation specification (RNAV specification, RNP specification) in terms of accuracy, integrity, continuity, availability and functionality needed for the proposed operation in the context of a particular airspace concept.*

**Pilot-in-command.** The pilot designated by the operator, or in the case of general aviation, the owner, as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight.

**Prevailing visibility.** The greatest visibility value, observed in accordance with the definition of "visibility", which is reached within at least half the horizon circle or within at least half of the surface of the aerodrome. These areas could comprise contiguous or non-contiguous sectors.

*Note: This value may be assessed by human observation and/or instrumented systems. When instruments are installed, they are used to obtain the best estimate of the prevailing visibility.*

**Prognostic chart.** A forecast of a specified meteorological element(s) for a specified time or period and a specified surface or portion of airspace, depicted graphically on a chart.

**Quality assurance.** Part of quality management focused on providing confidence that quality requirements will be fulfilled (ISO 9000\*).

**Quality control.** Part of quality management focused on fulfilling quality requirements (ISO 9000\*).

**Quality management.** Coordinated activities to direct and control an organisation with regard to quality (ISO 9000\*).



**Regional air navigation agreement.** Agreement approved by the Council of ICAO normally on the advice of a regional air navigation meeting.

**Reporting point.** A specified geographical location in relation to which the position of an aircraft can be reported.

**Rescue coordination centre.** A unit responsible for promoting efficient organisation of search and rescue services and for coordinating the conduct of search and rescue operations within a search and rescue region.

**Runway.** A defined rectangular area on a land aerodrome prepared for the landing and take-off of aircraft.

**Runway visual range (RVR).** The range over which the pilot of an aircraft on the centre line of a runway can see the runway surface markings or the lights delineating the runway or identifying its centre line.

**Search and rescue services unit.** A generic term meaning, as the case may be, rescue coordination centre, rescue sub-centre or alerting post.

**SIGMET information.** Information issued by a meteorological watch office concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations.

**Space weather centre (SWXC).** A centre designated to monitor and provide advisory information on space weather phenomena expected to affect high-frequency radio communications, communications via satellite, GNSS-based navigation and surveillance systems and/or pose a radiation risk to aircraft occupants.

*Note: A space weather centre is designated as global and/or regional.*

**Standard isobaric surface.** An isobaric surface used on a worldwide basis for representing and analysing the conditions in the atmosphere.

**State volcano observatory.** A volcano observatory, designated by regional air navigation agreement, to monitor active or potentially active volcanoes within a State and to provide information on volcanic activity to its associated area control centre/flight information centre, meteorological watch office and volcanic ash advisory centre.

**Threshold.** The beginning of that portion of the runway usable for landing.

**Touchdown zone.** The portion of a runway, beyond the threshold, where it is intended landing aeroplanes first contact the runway.

**Tropical cyclone.** Generic term for a non-frontal synoptic-scale cyclone originating over tropical or sub-tropical waters with organised convection and definite cyclonic surface wind circulation.

**Tropical cyclone advisory centre (TCAC).** A meteorological centre designated by regional air navigation agreement to provide advisory information to meteorological watch offices, world area forecast centres and international OPMET databanks regarding the position, forecast direction and speed of movement, central pressure and maximum surface wind of tropical cyclones.

**Upper-air chart.** A meteorological chart relating to a specified upper-air surface or layer of the atmosphere.





**Visibility.** Visibility for aeronautical purposes is the greater of:

- (a) *the greatest distance at which a black object of suitable dimensions, situated near the ground, can be seen and recognized when observed against a bright background;*
- (b) *the greatest distance at which lights in the vicinity of 1 000 candelas can be seen and identified against an unlit background.*

*Note: The two distances have different values in air of a given extinction coefficient, and the latter (b) varies with the background illumination. The former a) is represented by the meteorological optical range (MOR).*

**Volcanic ash advisory centre (VAAC).** A meteorological centre designated by regional air navigation agreement to provide advisory information to meteorological watch offices, area control centres, flight information centres, world area forecast centres and international OPMET databanks regarding the lateral and vertical extent and forecast movement of volcanic ash in the atmosphere following volcanic eruptions.

**VOLMET.** Meteorological information for aircraft in flight.

**Data link-VOLMET (D-VOLMET).** Provision of current aerodrome routine meteorological reports (METAR) and aerodrome special meteorological reports (SPECI), aerodrome forecasts (TAF), SIGMET, special air-reports not covered by a SIGMET and, where available, AIRMET via data link.

**VOLMET broadcast.** Provision, as appropriate, of current METAR, SPECI, TAF and SIGMET by means of continuous and repetitive voice broadcasts.

**World area forecast centre (WAFc).** A meteorological centre designated to prepare and issue significant weather forecasts and upper-air forecasts in digital form on a global basis direct to States using the aeronautical fixed service Internet- based services.

**World area forecast system (WAFS).** A worldwide system by which world area forecast centres provide aeronautical meteorological en-route forecasts in uniform standardized formats.

## 1.2 Terms used with a limited meaning

For the purpose of these regulations, the following terms are used with a limited meaning as indicated below:

- (a) to avoid confusion in respect of the term “service” between the meteorological service considered as an administrative entity and the service which is provided, “meteorological service provider” is used for the former and “service” for the latter;
- (b) “provide” is used solely in connection with the provision of service;
- (c) “issue” is used solely in connection with cases where the obligation specifically extends to sending out the information to a user;
- (d) “make available” is used solely in connection with cases where the obligation ends with making the information accessible to a user; and
- (e) “supply” is used solely in connection with cases where either (c) or (d) applies.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## CHAPTER 2

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### **2.1 Objective, determination and provision of meteorological service**

- 2.1.1 The objective of meteorological service for international air navigation shall be to contribute towards the safety, regularity and efficiency of international air navigation.
- 2.1.2 This objective shall be achieved by supplying the following users: operators, flight crew members, air traffic services units, search and rescue services units, airport managements and others concerned with the conduct or development of international air navigation, with the meteorological information necessary for the performance of their respective functions.
- 2.1.3 The Authority shall determine the meteorological service which it will provide to meet the needs of international air navigation. This determination shall be made in accordance with the provisions of these regulations and in accordance with any regional air navigation agreement; it shall include the determination of the meteorological service to be provided for international air navigation over international waters and other areas which lie outside the territory of The Bahamas.
- 2.1.4 The Authority shall designate the meteorological services provider (MSP), to provide or to arrange for the provision of meteorological service for international air navigation on its behalf. Details of the MSP so designated shall be included in The Bahamas' aeronautical information publication.
- 2.1.5 The Authority shall ensure that the designated meteorological provider complies with the requirements of the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) in respect of qualifications, competencies, education and training of meteorological personnel providing service for international air navigation.

#### **2.2 Supply, use, quality management and interpretation of meteorological information**

- 2.2.1 Close liaison shall be maintained between those concerned with the supply and those concerned with the use of meteorological information on matters which affect the provision of meteorological service for international air navigation.
- 2.2.2 The Authority shall ensure that the designated meteorological provider establishes and implements a properly organised quality system comprising procedures, processes and resources necessary to provide for the quality management of the meteorological information to be supplied to the users listed in 2.1.2
- 2.2.3 The quality system shall be in conformity with the International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO) 9000 series of quality assurance standards and should be certified by an approved organisation.
- 2.2.4 The quality system shall provide the users with assurance that the meteorological information supplied complies with the stated requirements in terms of the geographical and spatial coverage, format and content, time and frequency of issuance and period of validity, as well as the accuracy of measurements, observations and forecasts.
- 2.2.5 In regard to the exchange of meteorological information for operational purposes, the quality system shall include verification and validation procedures and resources for monitoring adherence to the prescribed transmission schedules for individual messages and/or bulletins required to be exchanged, and the times of their filing for transmission.



- 2.2.6 Demonstration of compliance of the quality system applied shall be by audit. If non-conformity of the system is identified, action shall be initiated to determine and correct the cause. All audit observations shall be evidenced and properly documented.
- 2.2.7 Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of observing techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a report shall be understood by the recipient to be the best approximation of the actual conditions at the time of observation.
- 2.2.8 Owing to the variability of meteorological elements in space and time, to limitations of forecasting techniques and to limitations caused by the definitions of some of the elements, the specific value of any of the elements given in a forecast shall be understood by the recipient to be the most probable value which the element is likely to assume during the period of the forecast. Similarly, when the time of occurrence or change of an element is given in a forecast, this time shall be understood to be the most probable time.
- 2.2.9 The meteorological information supplied to users shall be consistent with Human Factors principles and shall be in forms which require a minimum of interpretation by users, as specified in these regulations.

### **2.3 Notifications required from operators**

- 2.3.1 An operator requiring meteorological service or changes in existing meteorological service shall notify, sufficiently in advance, the meteorological service provider or the aerodrome meteorological office(s) concerned. The minimum amount of advance notice required shall be as agreed between the MSP or aerodrome meteorological office(s) and the operator concerned.
- 2.3.2 The MSP shall be notified by the operator requiring service when;
- (a) new routes or new types of operations are planned;
  - (b) changes of a lasting character are to be made in scheduled operations; and
  - (c) other changes, affecting the provision of meteorological service, are planned.

Such information shall contain all details necessary for the planning of appropriate arrangements by the MSP.

- 2.3.3 The operator or a flight crew member shall ensure that, where required by the MSP in consultation with users, the aerodrome meteorological office concerned is notified;
- (a) of flight schedules;
  - (b) when non-scheduled flights are to be operated; and
  - (c) when flights are delayed, advanced or cancelled.
- 2.3.4 The notification to the aerodrome meteorological office of individual flights shall contain the following information except that, in the case of scheduled flights, the requirement for some or all of this information may be waived as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned:
- (a) aerodrome of departure and estimated time of departure;



- (b) destination and estimated time of arrival;
- (c) route to be flown and estimated times of arrival at, and departure from, any intermediate aerodrome(s);
- (d) alternate aerodromes needed to complete the operational flight plan and taken from the relevant list contained in the regional air navigation plan;
- (e) cruising level;
- (f) type of flight, whether under visual or instrument flight rules;
- (g) type of meteorological information requested for a flight crew member, whether flight documentation and/or briefing or consultation; and
- (h) time(s) at which briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation are required.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## CHAPTER 3

### GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTRES AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

#### 3.1 World area forecast system

The objective of the world area forecast system (WAFS) shall be to supply meteorological authorities and other users with global aeronautical meteorological en-route forecasts in digital form. This objective shall be achieved through a comprehensive, integrated, worldwide and, as far as practicable, uniform system, and in a cost-effective manner, taking full advantage of evolving technologies.

#### 3.2 World area forecast centres

*(Not Applicable)*

#### 3.3 Aerodrome meteorological offices

3.3.1 The MSP shall establish one or more aerodrome and/or other meteorological offices which shall be adequate for the provision of the meteorological service required to satisfy the needs of international air navigation.

3.3.2 An aerodrome meteorological office shall carry out all or some of the following functions as necessary to meet the needs of flight operations at the aerodrome;

- (a) prepare and/or obtain forecasts and other relevant information for flights with which it is concerned; the extent of its responsibilities to prepare forecasts shall be related to the local availability and use of en-route and aerodrome forecast material received from other offices;
- (b) prepare and/or obtain forecasts of local meteorological conditions;
- (c) maintain a continuous survey of meteorological conditions over the aerodromes for which it is designated to prepare forecasts;
- (d) provide briefing, consultation and flight documentation to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel;
- (e) supply other meteorological information to aeronautical users;
- (f) display the available meteorological information;
- (g) exchange meteorological information with other aerodrome meteorological offices; and
- (h) supply information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, to its associated air traffic services unit, aeronautical information service unit and meteorological watch office (MWO) as agreed between the meteorological, aeronautical information service and ATS authorities concerned.

3.3.3 The aerodromes for which landing forecasts are required shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.



3.3.4 For an aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office located at the aerodrome the MSP concerned shall;

- (a) designate one or more aerodrome meteorological office(s) to supply meteorological information as required; and
- (b) establish a means by which such information can be supplied to the aerodromes concerned.

### 3.4 Meteorological watch offices

3.4.1 The designated MSP shall establish an appropriate number of meteorological watch offices (WMO) to support air navigation services within The Bahamas

3.4.2 A MWO shall;

- (a) maintain continuous watch over meteorological conditions affecting flight operations within its area of responsibility;
- (b) prepare SIGMET and other information relating to its area of responsibility;
- (c) supply SIGMET information and, as required, other meteorological information to associated air traffic services units;
- (d) disseminate SIGMET information;
- (e) when required by regional air navigation agreement;
  - (1) prepare AIRMET information related to its area of responsibility;
  - (2) supply AIRMET information to associated air traffic services units; and
  - (3) disseminate AIRMET information;
- (f) supply information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption and volcanic ash cloud for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, to its associated area control centre (ACC)/flight information centre (FIC), as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned, and to its associated VAAC as determined by regional air navigation agreement; and
- (g) supply information received concerning the release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, in the area for which it maintains watch or adjacent areas, to its associated ACC/FIC, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned, and to aeronautical information service units, as agreed between the meteorological and appropriate civil aviation authorities concerned. The information shall comprise location, date and time of the release, and forecast trajectories of the radioactive materials.

3.4.3 [A MWO should coordinate SIGMET with neighbouring MWO(s), especially when the en-route weather phenomenon extends or is expected to extend beyond the MWO's specified area of responsibility, in order to ensure harmonized SIGMET provision.]

### 3.5 Volcanic ash advisory centres

*(Not Applicable)*





### 3.6 State Volcano observatories

*(Not Applicable)*

### 3.7 Tropical cyclone advisory centres

The designated MSP shall;

- (a) monitor the development of tropical cyclones in its area of responsibility, using geostationary and polar-orbiting satellite data, radar data and other meteorological information;
- (b) issue advisory information concerning the position of the cyclone centre, its direction and speed of movement, central pressure and maximum surface wind near the centre, in abbreviated plain language to:
  - (1) MWOs in its area of responsibility;
  - (2) other TCACs whose areas of responsibility may be affected; and
  - (3) WAFCs, international OPMET databanks, and centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services; and
- (c) issue updated advisory information to MWOs for each tropical cyclone, as necessary, but at least every six hours.

### 3.8 Space weather centres

*(Not applicable)*



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## CHAPTER 4

### METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

#### 4.1 Aeronautical meteorological stations and observations

- 4.1.1 The MSP shall establish, at aerodromes in The Bahamas, such aeronautical meteorological stations as it determines to be necessary.
- 4.1.2 Aeronautical meteorological stations shall make routine observations at fixed intervals. At aerodromes, the routine observations shall be supplemented by special observations whenever specified changes occur in respect of surface wind, visibility, RVR, present weather, clouds and/or air temperature.
- 4.1.3 The MSP shall arrange for its aeronautical meteorological stations to be inspected at sufficiently frequent intervals to ensure that a high standard of observation is maintained, that instruments and all their indicators are functioning correctly, and that the exposure of the instruments has not changed significantly.
- 4.1.4 At aerodromes with runways intended for instrument approach and landing operations, automated equipment for measuring or assessing, as appropriate, and for monitoring and remote indicating of surface wind, visibility, RVR, height of cloud base, air and dew-point temperatures and atmospheric pressure shall be installed to support approach and landing and take-off operations. These devices shall be integrated automatic systems for acquisition, processing, dissemination and display in real time of the meteorological parameters affecting landing and take-off operations. The design of integrated automatic systems shall observe Human Factors principles and include back-up procedures.
- 4.1.5 Where an integrated semi-automatic system is used for the dissemination/display of meteorological information, it shall be capable of accepting the manual insertion of data covering those meteorological elements which cannot be observed by automatic means.
- 4.1.6 The observations shall form the basis for the preparation of reports to be disseminated at and beyond the aerodrome of origin.

#### 4.2 Agreement between meteorological authorities and air traffic services authorities

An agreement between the MSP and the appropriate ATS authority shall be established to cover, inter alia:

- (a) the provision in air traffic services units of displays related to integrated automatic systems;
- (b) the calibration and maintenance of these displays/instruments;
- (c) the use to be made of these displays/instruments by air traffic services personnel;
- (d) as and where necessary, supplementary visual observations (for example, of meteorological phenomena of operational significance in the climb-out and approach areas) if and when made by air traffic services personnel to update or supplement the information supplied by the meteorological station;



- (e) meteorological information obtained from aircraft taking off or landing (for example, on wind shear); and
- (f) if available, meteorological information obtained from ground weather radar.

### **4.3 Routine observations and reports**

- 4.3.1 At aerodromes, routine observations shall be made throughout the 24 hours of each day, unless otherwise agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operator concerned. Routine observations shall be made at intervals of one hour or, if so determined by regional air navigation agreement, at 30 minute intervals. At other aeronautical meteorological stations, such observations shall be made as determined by the MSP taking into account the requirements of air traffic services units and aircraft operations.
- 4.3.2 Reports of routine observations shall be issued as:
  - (a) local routine reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and
  - (b) METARs for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET).
- 4.3.3 At aerodromes that are not operational throughout 24 hours, METARs shall be issued prior to the aerodrome resuming operations in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

### **4.4 Special observations and reports**

- 4.4.1 A list of criteria for special observations shall be established by the MSP, in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority, operators and others concerned.
- 4.4.2 Reports of special observations shall be issued as:
  - (a) local special reports, only for dissemination at the aerodrome of origin (intended for arriving and departing aircraft); and
  - (b) SPECI for dissemination beyond the aerodrome of origin (mainly intended for flight planning, VOLMET broadcasts and D-VOLMET) unless METAR are issued at half-hourly intervals.
- 4.4.3 At aerodromes that are not operational throughout 24 hours, following the resumption of the issuance of a METAR, a SPECI shall be issued as necessary.

### **4.5 Contents of reports**

- 4.5.1 Local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs shall contain the following elements in the order indicated:
  - (a) identification of the type of report;
  - (b) location indicator;
  - (c) time of the observation;



- (d) identification of an automated or missing report, when applicable;
- (e) surface wind direction and speed;
- (f) visibility;
- (g) RVR, when applicable;
- (h) present weather;
- (i) cloud amount, cloud type (only for cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds) and height of cloud base or, where measured, vertical visibility;
- (j) air temperature and dew-point temperature; and
- (k) QNH and, when applicable, QFE (QFE included only in local routine and special reports).

4.5.2 Any supplementary information shall be placed after element (k).

4.5.3 Optional elements included under supplementary information shall be included in METARs and SPECIs in accordance with any regional air navigation agreement.

## **4.6 Observing and reporting meteorological elements**

### **4.6.1 Surface wind**

4.6.1.1 The mean direction and the mean speed of the surface wind shall be measured, as well as significant variations of the wind direction and speed, and reported in degrees true and metres per second (or knots), respectively.

4.6.1.2 When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports should be representative of conditions along the whole runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving aircraft, the surface wind observations for these reports should be representative of the touchdown zone.

### **4.6.2 Visibility**

4.6.2.1 Visibility shall be measured or observed, and reported in metres or kilometres.

4.6.2.2 When local routine and special reports are used for departing aircraft, visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of conditions along the runway; when local routine and special reports are used for arriving aircraft, visibility observations for these reports shall be representative of the touchdown zone of the runway.

4.6.2.3 For METARs and SPECIs, the surface wind observations for these reports should be representative of conditions along the whole runway where there is only one runway and the whole runway complex where there is more than one runway.

### **4.6.3 Runway visual range**

4.6.3.1 RVR shall be assessed on all runways intended for use during periods of reduced visibility, including:



- (a) precision approach runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations; and
- (b) runways used for take-off and having high-intensity edge lights and/or centre line lights.

4.6.3.2 The RVR, shall be reported in metres throughout periods when either the visibility or the RVR is less than 1 500 m.

4.6.3.3 RVR assessments shall be representative of:

- (a) the touchdown zone of the runway intended for non-precision or Category I instrument approach and landing operations;
- (b) the touchdown zone and the mid-point of the runway intended for Category II instrument approach and landing operations; and
- (c) the touchdown zone, the mid-point and stop-end of the runway intended for Category III instrument approach and landing operations.

4.6.3.4 The units providing air traffic service and aeronautical information service for an aerodrome shall be kept informed without delay of changes in the serviceability status of the automated equipment used for assessing RVR.

4.6.4 Present weather

4.6.4.1 The present weather occurring at the aerodrome shall be observed and reported as necessary. The following present weather phenomena shall be identified, as a minimum: rain, drizzle, freezing precipitation (including intensity thereof), haze, mist, fog and thunderstorms (including thunderstorms in the vicinity).

4.6.4.2 For local routine and special reports, present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome.

4.6.4.3 For METARs and SPECIs, present weather information shall be representative of conditions at the aerodrome and, for certain specified present weather phenomena, in its vicinity.

4.6.5 Clouds

4.6.5.1 Cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be observed and reported as necessary to describe the clouds of operational significance. When the sky is obscured, vertical visibility shall be observed and reported, where measured, in lieu of cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base. The height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be reported in metres (or feet).

4.6.5.2 Cloud observations for local routine and special reports shall be representative of the runway threshold(s) in use.

4.6.5.3 Cloud observations for METARs and SPECIs shall be representative of the aerodrome and its vicinity.

4.6.6 Air temperature and dew-point temperature

4.6.6.1 The air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be measured and reported in degrees Celsius.



4.6.6.2 Observations of air temperature and dew-point temperature for local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs shall be representative of the whole runway complex.

#### 4.6.7 Atmospheric pressure

Atmospheric pressure shall be measured with QNH and QFE values computed and reported in hectopascals.

#### 4.6.8 Supplementary information

Observations made at aerodromes shall include any available supplementary information concerning significant meteorological conditions, particularly in aerodrome approach and climb-out areas and, where practicable, the location of the meteorological condition.

### 4.7 Reporting meteorological information from automatic observing systems

4.7.1 Automatic observing systems may only be used in the production of METARs, SPECIs, local or special reports after consultation between users and the MSP, and with the approval of the Authority.

4.7.2 Reports derived from automatic observing systems shall be identified with the word "AUTO".

### 4.8 Observations and reports of volcanic activity

The occurrence of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruptions and volcanic ash cloud shall be reported without delay to the associated air traffic services unit, aeronautical information services unit and meteorological watch office. The report shall be made in the form of a volcanic activity report comprising the following information in the order indicated:

- (a) message type, VOLCANIC ACTIVITY REPORT;
- (b) station identifier, location indicator or name of station;
- (c) date/time of message;
- (d) location of volcano and name if known; and
- (e) concise description of event including, as appropriate, level of intensity of volcanic activity, occurrence of an eruption and its date and time, and the existence of a volcanic ash cloud in the area together with direction of ash cloud movement and height.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*





## CHAPTER 5

### AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

#### 5.1 Obligations

The Authority shall arrange for observations to be made, recorded and reported by Bahamas registered aircraft operating on international air routes.

#### 5.2 Types of aircraft observations

The following aircraft observations shall be made:

- (a) routine aircraft observations during en-route and climb-out phases of the flight; and
- (b) special and other non-routine aircraft observations during any phase of the flight.

#### 5.3 Routine aircraft observations — designation

5.3.1 When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or secondary surveillance radar (SSR) Mode S is being applied, when possible, automated routine observations shall be made every 15 minutes during the en-route phase and every 30 seconds during the climb-out phase for the first 10 minutes of a flight.

5.3.2 For helicopter operations to and from aerodromes on offshore structures, routine observations shall be made from helicopters at points and times as agreed between the meteorological authorities and the helicopter operators concerned.

5.3.3 In the case of air routes with high-density air traffic (e.g. organised tracks), an aircraft from among the aircraft operating at each flight level shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, to make routine observations in accordance with 5.3.1. The designation procedures shall be in accordance with regional air navigation agreements.

5.3.4 In the case of the requirement to report during the climb-out phase, an aircraft shall be designated, at approximately hourly intervals, at each aerodrome to make routine observations in accordance with 5.3.1.

#### 5.4 Routine aircraft observations — exemptions

Aircraft not equipped with air-ground data link shall be exempted from making routine aircraft observations.

#### 5.5 Special aircraft observations

Special observations shall be made by all aircraft whenever the following conditions are encountered or observed:

- (a) moderate or severe turbulence; or
- (b) moderate or severe icing; or
- (c) severe mountain wave; or



- (d) thunderstorms, without hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or
- (e) thunderstorms, with hail, that are obscured, embedded, widespread or in squall lines; or
- (f) heavy dust-storm or heavy sandstorm; or
- (g) volcanic ash cloud; or
- (h) pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption; or
- (i) runway braking action encountered is not as good as reported.

## **5.6 Other non-routine aircraft observations**

When other meteorological conditions are encountered and which, in the opinion of the pilot-in-command, may affect the safety or markedly affect the efficiency of other aircraft operations, the pilot-in-command shall advise the appropriate air traffic services unit as soon as practicable.

## **5.7 Reporting of aircraft observations during flight**

- 5.7.1 When available, aircraft observations shall be reported by air-ground data link. Where air-ground data link is not available or appropriate, special and other non-routine aircraft observations during flight shall be reported by voice communications.
- 5.7.2 Aircraft observations shall be reported during flight at the time the observation is made or as soon thereafter as is practicable.
- 5.7.3 Aircraft observations shall be reported as air-reports.

## **5.8 Relay of air-reports by air traffic services units**

The MSP concerned shall make arrangements with the appropriate ATS authority to ensure that, on receipt by the air traffic services units of:

- (a) special air-reports by voice communications, the air traffic services units relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office; and
- (b) routine and special air-reports by data link communications, the air traffic services units relay them without delay to their associated meteorological watch office, WAFCs and centres designated by a regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.

## **5.9 Recording and post-flight reporting of aircraft observations of volcanic activity**

Special aircraft observations of pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud shall be recorded on the special air-report of volcanic activity form. A copy of the form shall be included with the flight documentation provided to flights operating on routes which, in the opinion of the MSP concerned, could be affected by volcanic ash clouds.



## CHAPTER 6

### FORECASTS

#### 6.1 Use of forecasts

The issue of a new forecast by an aerodrome meteorological office, such as a routine aerodrome forecast, shall automatically cancel any forecast of the same type previously issued for the same place and for the same period of validity or part thereof.

#### 6.2 Aerodrome forecasts

6.2.1 Aerodrome forecasts shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the MSP.

6.2.2 Aerodrome forecasts shall be issued at a specified time not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of its validity period and consist of a concise statement of the expected meteorological conditions at an aerodrome for a specified period.

6.2.3 Aerodrome forecasts and any associated amendments shall be issued as a TAF and include the following information in the order indicated:

- (a) identification of the type of forecast;
- (b) location indicator;
- (c) time of issue of forecast;
- (d) identification of a missing forecast, when applicable;
- (e) date and period of validity of forecast;
- (f) identification of a cancelled forecast, when applicable;
- (g) surface wind;
- (h) visibility;
- (i) weather;
- (j) cloud; and
- (k) expected significant changes to one or more of these elements during the period of validity.

Optional elements shall be included in a TAF in accordance with any regional air navigation agreement.

6.2.4 Aerodrome meteorological offices preparing TAFs shall keep forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, shall issue amendments promptly. The length of forecast messages and the number of changes indicated in a forecast shall be kept to a minimum.

6.2.5 TAFs that cannot be kept under continuous review shall be cancelled.



- 6.2.6 The period of validity of a routine TAF shall be not less than six hours and not more than 30 hours. Routine TAFs valid for less than 12 hours shall be issued every three hours. TAFs valid for 12 to 30 hours shall be issued every six hours.
- 6.2.7 When issuing TAF, the MSP shall ensure that not more than one TAF is valid at an aerodrome at any given time.

### **6.3 Landing forecasts**

- 6.3.1 A landing forecast shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the MSP concerned as determined by regional air navigation agreement; such forecasts are intended to meet the requirements of local users and of aircraft within about one hour's flying time from the aerodrome.
- 6.3.2 Landing forecasts shall be prepared in the form of a trend forecast.
- 6.3.3 A trend forecast shall consist of a concise statement of the expected significant changes in the meteorological conditions at that aerodrome to be appended to a local routine report, local special report, METAR or SPECI.
- 6.3.4 The period of validity of a trend forecast shall be two hours from the time of the report which forms part of the landing forecast.

### **6.4 Forecasts for take-off**

- 6.4.1 A forecast for take-off shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office as agreed between the MSP and the operators concerned.
- 6.4.2 A forecast for take-off shall refer to a specified period of time and contain information on expected conditions over the runway complex in regard to surface wind direction and speed, and any variations thereof, temperature, pressure (QNH), and any other elements as agreed locally.
- 6.4.3 When requested, a take-off forecast shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members within the three hours before the expected time of departure.
- 6.4.4 Aerodrome meteorological offices preparing forecasts for take-off shall keep forecasts under continuous review and, when necessary, shall issue amendments promptly.

### **6.5 Area forecasts for low-level flights**

- 6.5.1 When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) warrants the routine issue and dissemination of area forecasts for such operations, the frequency of issue, the form and the fixed time or period of validity of those forecasts and the criteria for amendments thereto shall be determined by the MSP in consultation with the users.
- 6.5.2 When the density of traffic operating below flight level 100 warrants the issuance of AIRMET information, area forecasts for such operations shall be prepared in a format as agreed between national meteorological authorities. When abbreviated plain language is used, forecasts shall be prepared as a GAMET area forecast, employing approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values; when chart form is used, forecasts shall be prepared as a combination of forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature, and of SIGWX phenomena.



- 6.5.3 Area forecasts shall be issued to cover the layer between the ground and flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary) and shall contain information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and additional information required by low-level flights.
- 6.5.4 Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be issued every six hours for a period of validity of six hours and transmitted to meteorological watch offices and/or aerodrome meteorological offices concerned not later than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## CHAPTER 7

### SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION, AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS

#### 7.1 SIGMET information

- 7.1.1 SIGMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office and shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather and other phenomena in the atmosphere that may affect the safety of aircraft operations, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.
- 7.1.2 SIGMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.
- 7.1.3 The period of validity of a SIGMET message shall be not more than 4 hours. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, the period of validity shall be extended up to six hours.
- 7.1.4 SIGMET messages concerning volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones shall, where possible, be based on advisory information provided by VAACs and TCACs.
- 7.1.5 Close coordination shall be maintained between meteorological watch offices and associated area control centre/flight information centre to ensure that information on volcanic ash included in a SIGMET and NOTAM messages is consistent.
- 7.1.6 SIGMET messages shall be issued not more than four hours before the commencement of the period of validity. In the special case of SIGMET messages for volcanic ash cloud and tropical cyclones, these messages shall be issued as soon as practicable but not more than 12 hours before the commencement of the period of validity. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash and tropical cyclones shall be updated at least every six hours.

#### 7.2 AIRMET information

- 7.2.1 AIRMET information shall be issued by a meteorological watch office in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, taking into account the density of air traffic operating below flight level 100. AIRMET information shall give a concise description in abbreviated plain language concerning the occurrence and/or expected occurrence of specified en-route weather phenomena, which have not been included in Section I of the area forecast for low-level flights issued in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.5 and which may affect the safety of low-level flights, and of the development of those phenomena in time and space.
- 7.2.2 AIRMET information shall be cancelled when the phenomena are no longer occurring or are no longer expected to occur in the area.
- 7.2.3 The period of validity of an AIRMET message shall be not more than four hours.

#### 7.3 Aerodrome warnings

- 7.3.1 Aerodrome warnings shall be issued by the aerodrome meteorological office designated by the MSP concerned and shall give concise information of meteorological conditions which could adversely affect aircraft on the ground, including parked aircraft, and the aerodrome facilities and services.



7.3.2 Aerodrome warnings shall be cancelled when the conditions are no longer occurring and/or no longer expected to occur at the aerodrome.

#### **7.4 Wind shear warnings and alerts**

7.4.1 Wind shear warnings shall be prepared by the aerodrome meteorological office where wind shear is considered a factor, in accordance with local arrangements with the appropriate air traffic services unit and the operators concerned. Wind shear warnings shall give concise information on the observed or expected existence of wind shear which could adversely affect aircraft on the approach path or take-off path or during a circling approach between runway level and 500 m (1 600 ft) above that level and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run. Where local topography has been shown to produce significant wind shears at heights in excess of 500 m (1 600 ft) above runway level, then 500 m (1 600 ft) shall not be considered restrictive.

7.4.2 The criteria for the cancellation of a wind shear warning shall be defined locally for each aerodrome.

7.4.3 At aerodromes where wind shear is detected by automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment, wind shear alerts generated by these systems shall be issued. Wind shear alerts shall give concise, up-to-date information related to the observed existence of wind shear involving a headwind/tailwind change of 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more which could adversely affect aircraft on the final approach path or initial take-off path and aircraft on the runway during the landing roll or take-off run.

7.4.4 Wind shear alerts should be updated at least every minute. The wind shear alert should be cancelled as soon as the headwind/tailwind change falls below 7.5 m/s (15 kt).





## CHAPTER 8

### AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

#### 8.1 General provisions

- 8.1.1 Aeronautical climatological information required for the planning of flight operations shall be prepared in the form of aerodrome climatological tables and aerodrome climatological summaries. Such information shall be supplied to aeronautical users as agreed between the MSP and the user concerned.
- 8.1.2 Climatological data related to sites for new aerodromes and to additional runways at existing aerodromes shall be collected as early as possible before the commissioning of any new aerodrome or runway.

#### 8.2 Aerodrome climatological tables

The MSP shall make arrangements for collecting and retaining necessary observational data and, once sufficient data is available:

- (a) prepare aerodrome climatological tables for each regular and alternate international aerodrome within its territory; and
- (b) make available such climatological tables to an aeronautical user within a time period as agreed between the MSP and the user concerned.

#### 8.3 Aerodrome climatological summaries

The procedures prescribed by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) are to be followed when producing aerodrome climatological summaries.

#### 8.4 Copies of meteorological observational data

The MSP, on request and to the extent practicable, shall make available to any other MSP, to operators and to others concerned with the application of meteorology to international air navigation, meteorological observational data required for research, investigation or operational analysis.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## CHAPTER 9

### SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

#### 9.1 General provisions

9.1.1 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members for:

- (a) pre-flight planning by operators;
- (b) in-flight re-planning by operators using centralized operational control of flight operations;
- (c) use by flight crew members before departure; and
- (d) aircraft in flight.

9.1.2 Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall cover the flight in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent. Accordingly, the information shall relate to appropriate fixed times, or periods of time, and shall extend to the aerodrome of intended landing, also covering the meteorological conditions expected between the aerodrome of intended landing and alternate aerodromes designated by the operator.

9.1.3 Meteorological information supplied to operators and flight crew members shall be up to date and include the following information:

- (a) forecasts of;
  - (1) upper wind and upper-air temperature;
  - (2) upper-air humidity;
  - (3) geopotential altitude of flight levels;
  - (4) flight level and temperature of tropopause;
  - (5) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;
  - (6) SIGWX phenomena; and
  - (7) cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence;
- (b) METARs or SPECIs (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement) for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
- (c) TAFs, or amended TAFs for the aerodromes of departure and intended landing, and for take-off, en-route and destination alternate aerodromes;
- (d) forecasts for take-off;
- (e) SIGMET information and appropriate special air-reports relevant to the whole route;



- (f) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the whole route;
  - (g) as determined by regional air navigation agreement, GAMET area forecasts and/or area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and AIRMET information for low-level flights relevant to the whole route;
  - (h) aerodrome warnings for the local aerodrome;
  - (i) meteorological satellite images;
  - (j) ground-based weather radar information; and
  - (k) space weather advisory information relevant to the whole route.
- 9.1.4 Forecasts listed under 9.1.3(a) shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.
- 9.1.5 When forecasts are identified as being originated by WAFCs, no modifications shall be made to their meteorological content.
- 9.1.6 Charts generated from the digital forecasts provided by WAFCs shall be made available, as required by operators, for fixed areas of coverage as shown in Appendix 8, Figures A8-1, A8-2 and A8-3.
- 9.1.7 When forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature listed under 9.1.3(a)(1) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for flight levels as specified in Appendix 2, 1.2.2 a). When forecasts of SIGWX phenomena listed under 9.1.3(a)(6) are supplied in chart form, they shall be fixed time prognostic charts for an atmospheric layer limited by flight levels as specified in Appendix 2, 1.3.2 and Appendix 5, 4.3.2.
- 9.1.8 The forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and of SIGWX phenomena above flight level 100 requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight re-planning by an operator shall be supplied as soon as they become available, but not later than three hours before departure. Other meteorological information requested for pre-flight planning and in-flight re-planning by an operator shall be supplied as soon as is practicable.
- 9.1.9 The MSP in The Bahamas shall make all necessary arrangements to ensure that, when required, meteorological forecasts and reports from other States are made available.
- 9.1.10 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members at the location to be determined by the MSP, after consultation with the operators concerned and at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned. The service for pre-flight planning shall be confined to flights originating within the territory of The Bahamas.
- 9.1.11 At an aerodrome without an aerodrome meteorological office at the aerodrome, arrangements for the supply of meteorological information shall be as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.



## 9.2 Briefing, consultation and display

- 9.2.1 Briefing and/or consultation shall be provided, on request, to flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel. Its purpose shall be to supply the latest available information on existing and expected meteorological conditions along the route to be flown, at the aerodrome of intended landing, alternate aerodromes and other aerodromes as relevant, either to explain and amplify the information contained in the flight documentation, or as agreed between the MSP and operators in lieu of flight documentation.
- 9.2.2 Meteorological information used for briefing, consultation and display shall include any or all of the information listed in 9.1.3.
- 9.2.3 If the aerodrome meteorological office expresses an opinion on the development of meteorological conditions at an aerodrome which differs appreciably from the aerodrome forecast included in the flight documentation, the attention of flight crew members shall be drawn to the difference(s). The portion of the briefing dealing with any difference(s) shall be recorded at the time of briefing and this record shall be made available to the operator.
- 9.2.4 The required briefing, consultation, display and/or flight documentation shall normally be provided by the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome of departure. At an aerodrome where these services are not available, arrangements to meet the requirements of flight crew members shall be as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned. In exceptional circumstances, such as an undue delay, the aerodrome meteorological office associated with the aerodrome shall provide or, if that is not practicable, arrange for the provision of a new briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation as necessary.
- 9.2.5 Flight crew members and/or other flight operations personnel for whom a briefing, consultation and/or flight documentation has been requested should visit the aerodrome meteorological office at the time agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the operator concerned. Where local circumstances at an aerodrome make personal briefings or consultations impracticable, the aerodrome meteorological office shall provide those services by telephone or other suitable telecommunications facilities.

## 9.3 Flight documentation

- 9.3.1 Flight documentation to be made available shall comprise information listed under 9.1.3 (a) (1) and (6), (b), (c), (e), (f) and, if appropriate, (g) and (k). However, flight documentation for flights of two hours' duration or less, after a short stop or turnaround, shall be limited to the information operationally needed, as agreed between the MSP and an operator, but in all cases it shall at least comprise information on 9.1.3 (b), (c), (e), (f) and, if appropriate, (g) and (k).
- 9.3.2 Whenever it becomes apparent that the meteorological information to be included in flight documentation will differ materially from that made available for pre-flight planning and in flight re-planning, the operator shall be advised immediately and, if practicable, be supplied with any revised information as agreed between an operator and the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.
- 9.3.3 In cases where a need for amendment arises after the flight documentation has been supplied, and before take-off of the aircraft, the aerodrome meteorological office shall, as agreed locally, issue the necessary amendment or updated information to the operator or to the local air traffic services unit, for transmission to the aircraft.



9.3.4 The MSP shall retain information supplied to flight crew members, either as printed or electronic copies, for a period of at least 30 days from the date of issue. This information shall be made available, on request, for inquiries or investigations and, for these purposes, shall be retained until the inquiry or investigation is completed.

#### **9.4 Automated pre-flight information systems for briefing, consultation, flight planning and flight documentation**

9.4.1 Where the MSP uses automated pre-flight information systems to supply and display meteorological information to operators and flight crew members for self-briefing, flight planning and flight documentation purposes, the information supplied and displayed shall comply with the relevant provisions in 9.1 to 9.3 inclusive.

9.4.2 Automated pre-flight information systems providing for a harmonized, common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services information by operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned shall be as agreed between the MSP and the Authority.

9.4.3 Where automated pre-flight information systems are used to provide for a harmonized, common point of access to meteorological information and aeronautical information services information by operators, flight crew members and other aeronautical personnel concerned, the MSP concerned shall remain responsible for the quality control and quality management of meteorological information provided by means of such systems in accordance with Chapter 2, 2.2.2.

#### **9.5 Information for aircraft in flight**

9.5.1 Meteorological information for use by aircraft in flight shall be supplied by an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to its associated air traffic services unit and through D-VOLMET or VOLMET broadcasts as determined by regional air navigation agreement. Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight shall be supplied on request, as agreed between the MSP or authorities and the operator concerned.

9.5.2 Meteorological information for use by aircraft in flight shall be supplied to air traffic services units in accordance with the specifications of Chapter 10.

9.5.3 Meteorological information shall be supplied through D-VOLMET or VOLMET broadcasts in accordance with the specifications of Chapter 11.

**CHAPTER 10****INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES****10.1 Information for air traffic services units**

- 10.1.1 The MSP shall designate an aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office to be associated with each air traffic services unit. The associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall, after coordination with the air traffic services unit, supply, or arrange for the supply of, up-to-date meteorological information to the unit as necessary for the conduct of its functions.
- 10.1.2 Aerodrome Meteorological offices shall, where possible, be associated with the applicable aerodrome air traffic control unit (Tower and/or Approach Control).
- 10.1.3 A meteorological watch office shall be associated with a flight information centre or an area control centre for the provision of meteorological information.
- 10.1.4 Where the duties of an associated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office are shared between two or more offices, the division of responsibility shall be determined by the MSP in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority.
- 10.1.5 Any meteorological information requested by an air traffic services unit in connection with an aircraft emergency shall be supplied as rapidly as possible.

**10.2 Information for search and rescue services units**

Aerodrome meteorological offices or meteorological watch offices designated by the MSP in accordance with regional air navigation agreement shall supply search and rescue services units with the meteorological information they require in a form established by mutual agreement. For that purpose, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office shall maintain liaison with the search and rescue services unit throughout a search and rescue operation.

**10.3 Information for aeronautical information services units**

The MSP, in coordination with the designated ANSP, shall arrange for the supply of up- to-date meteorological information to relevant aeronautical information services units, as necessary, for the conduct of their functions.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*





## CHAPTER 11

### REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS

#### 11.1 Requirements for communications

- 11.1.1 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit aerodrome meteorological offices and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations to supply the required meteorological information to air traffic services units on the aerodromes for which those offices and stations are responsible, and in particular to aerodrome control towers, approach control units and the aeronautical telecommunications stations serving these aerodromes.
- 11.1.2 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit the supply of meteorological information to all ATS, Search and Rescue, and aeronautical telecommunications facilities providing a service in The Bahamas and, where appropriate, any adjacent airspace.
- 11.1.3 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to enable the receipt of world area forecasts.
- 11.1.4 Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological offices and, as necessary, aeronautical meteorological stations and aerodrome control towers or approach control units shall permit communications by direct speech, the speed with which the communications can be established being such that the required points may normally be contacted within approximately 15 seconds.
- 11.1.5 Telecommunications facilities between aerodrome meteorological offices or meteorological watch offices and flight information centres, area control centres, rescue coordination centres and aeronautical telecommunications stations shall permit:
- (a) communications by direct speech, and
  - (b) when a record is required by the recipients, printed communications;
- 11.1.6 Where necessary, the telecommunications facilities required in accordance with 11.1.4 and 11.1.5 shall be supplemented by other forms of visual or audio communications, for example, closed-circuit television or separate information processing systems.
- 11.1.7 Where possible, suitable telecommunications facilities shall be provided to enable operators to obtain meteorological information from either aerodrome meteorological offices or other appropriate sources.
- 11.1.8 Suitable telecommunications facilities shall be made available to permit meteorological offices to exchange operational meteorological information with other meteorological offices.
- 11.1.9 Subject to availability, satisfactory operation and bilateral/multilateral and/or regional air navigation agreements, the telecommunications facilities used for the exchange of operational meteorological information shall be the aeronautical fixed service or, for the exchange of non-time critical operational meteorological information, the public Internet.



## **11.2 Use of aeronautical fixed service communications and the public Internet — meteorological bulletins**

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall be originated by the appropriate meteorological office or aeronautical meteorological station.

## **11.3 Use of aeronautical fixed service communications — world area forecast system products**

The method and channels used for the dissemination of world area forecast system products shall be as determined by any regional air navigation agreement.

## **11.4 Use of aeronautical mobile service communications**

The content and format of meteorological information transmitted to aircraft and by aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of this regulation.

## **11.5 Use of aeronautical data link service — contents of D-VOLMET**

D-VOLMET shall contain current METARs and SPECIs, together with trend forecasts where available, TAFs and SIGMETs, special air-reports not covered by a SIGMET and, where available, AIRMETs.

## **11.6 Use of aeronautical broadcasting service — contents of VOLMET broadcasts**

11.6.1 Continuous VOLMET broadcasts, normally on very high frequencies (VHF), shall contain current METARs and SPECIs, together with trend forecasts where available.

11.6.2 Scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, normally on high frequencies (HF), shall contain current METARs and SPECIs, together with trend forecasts where available and, where so determined by regional air navigation agreement, TAFs and SIGMETs.



## APPENDIX 1

## FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION — MODEL CHARTS AND FORMS

*(See Chapter 9)*

MODEL A	OPMET information
MODEL IS	Upper wind and upper-air temperature chart for standard isobaric surface Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection) Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)
MODEL SWH	Significant weather chart (high level) Example. Polar stereographic projection (showing the jet stream vertical extent)
MODEL SWM	Significant weather chart (medium level)
MODEL SWL	Significant weather chart (low level) Example 1 Example 2
MODEL TCG	Tropical cyclone advisory information in graphical format
MODEL VAG	Volcanic ash advisory information in graphical format [Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection]
MODEL STC	SIGMET for tropical cyclone in graphical format
MODEL SVA	SIGMET for volcanic ash in graphical format Example 1. Mercator projection Example 2. Polar stereographic projection]
MODEL SGE	SIGMET for phenomena other than tropical cyclone and volcanic ash in graphical format
MODEL SN	Sheet of notations used in flight documentation



OPMET INFORMATION

MODEL A

ISSUED BY ..... METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE (DATE, TIME UTC) .....

**INTENSITY**  
 “ - ” (light); no indicator (moderate); “ + ” (heavy, or a tornado/waterspout in the case of funnel cloud(s)) are used to indicate the intensity of certain phenomena

**DESCRIPTORS**

MI – shallow	PR – partial	BL – blowing	TS – thunderstorm
BC – patches	DR – low drifting	SH – shower(s)	FZ – freezing (supercooled)

**PRESENT WEATHER ABBREVIATIONS**

DZ – drizzle	BR – mist	PO – dust/sand whirls (dust devils)
RA – rain	FG – fog	SQ – squall
SN – snow	FU – smoke	FC – funnel cloud(s) (tornado or waterspout)
SG – snow grains	VA – volcanic ash	SS – sandstorm
PL – ice pellets	DU – widespread dust	DS – duststorm
GR – hail	SA – sand	
GS – small hail and/or snow pellets	HZ – haze	

**EXAMPLES**

+SHRA – heavy shower of rain	TSSN – thunderstorm with moderate snow
FZDZ – moderate freezing drizzle	SNRA – moderate snow and rain
+TSSNGR – thunderstorm with heavy snow and hail	

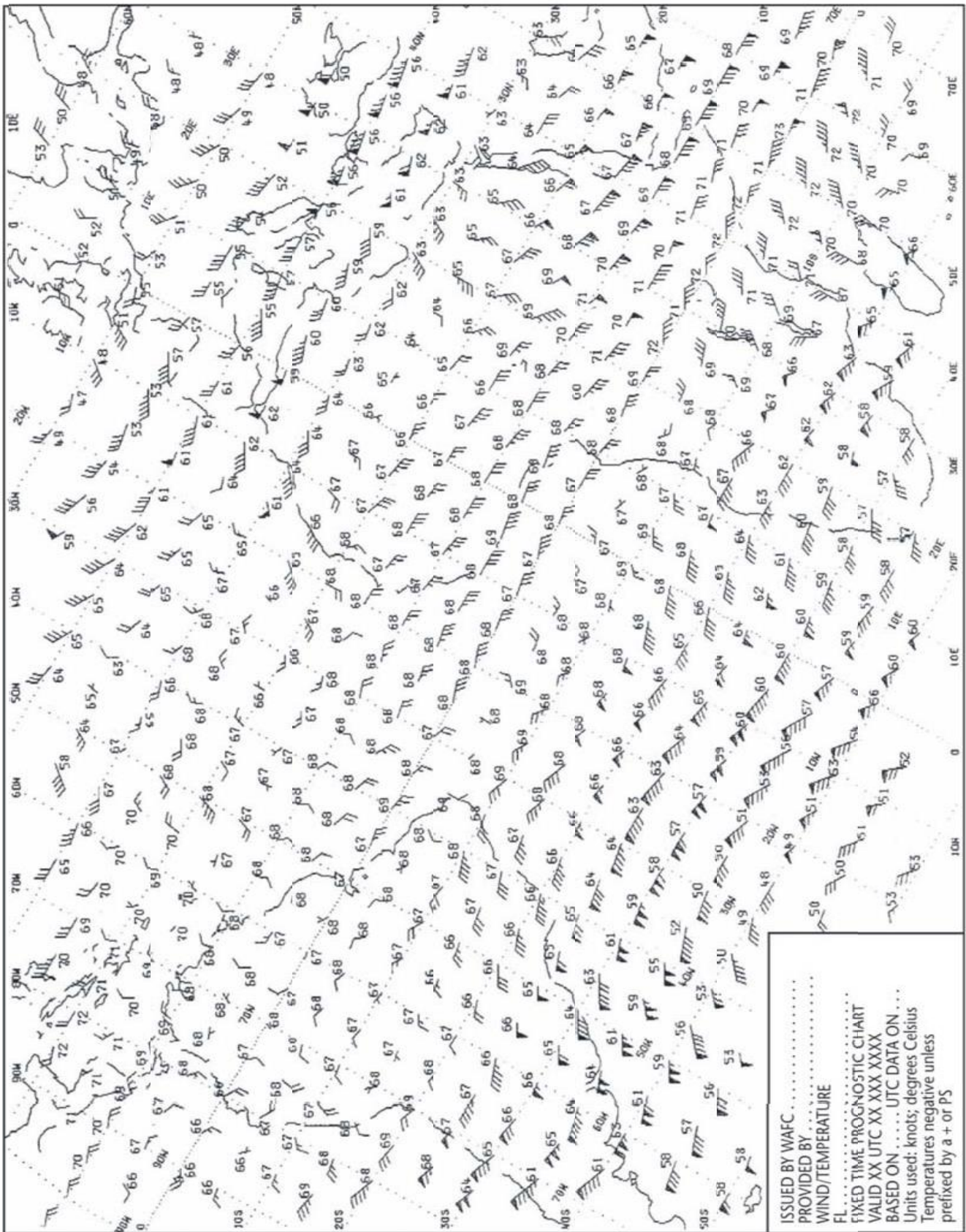
**SELECTED ICAO LOCATION INDICATORS**

CYUL Montréal Pierre Elliot Trudeau/Intl	HECA Cairo/Intl	OBBI Bahrain Intl
EDDF Frankfurt/Main	HKJK Nairobi/Jomo Kenyatta	RJTT Tokyo Intl
EGLL London/Heathrow	KJFK New York/John F. Kennedy Intl	SBGL Rio de Janeiro/Galeão Intl
GMMC Casablanca/Anfa	LFPG Paris/Charles de Gaulle	YSSY Sydney/Kingsford Smith Intl
	NZAA Auckland Intl	ZBAA Beijing/Capital

METAR CYUL 240700Z 27018G30KT 5000 SN FEW020 BKN045 M02/M07 Q0995=  
 METAR EDDF 240950Z 05015KT 9999 FEW025 04/M05 Q1018 NOSIG=  
 METAR LFPG 241000Z 07010KT 5000 SCT010 BKN040 02/M01 Q1014 NOSIG=  
 SPECI GMMC 220530Z 24006KT 5000 –TSGR BKN016TCU FEW020CB SCT026 08/07 Q1013=  
 TAF AMD NZAA 240855Z 2409/2506 24010KT 9999 FEW030 BECMG 2411/2413 VRB02KT 2000 HZ FM 242200 24010KT CAVOK=  
 TAF ZBAA 240440Z 2406/2506 13004MPS 6000 NSC BECMG 2415/2416 2000 SN OVC040 TEMPO 2418/2421 1000SN BECMG 2500/2501 32004MPS 3500 BR NSC BECMG 2503/2504 32010G20MPSCAVOK=  
 TAF YSSY 240443Z 2406/2506 05015KT 3000 BR SCT030 BECMG 2414/2416 33008KT FM 2422 04020KT CAVOK=  
 HECC SIGMET 2 VALID 240900/241200 HECA-  
 HECC CAIRO FIR SEV TURB OBS N OF N27 FL 390/440 MOV E 25KMH NC.

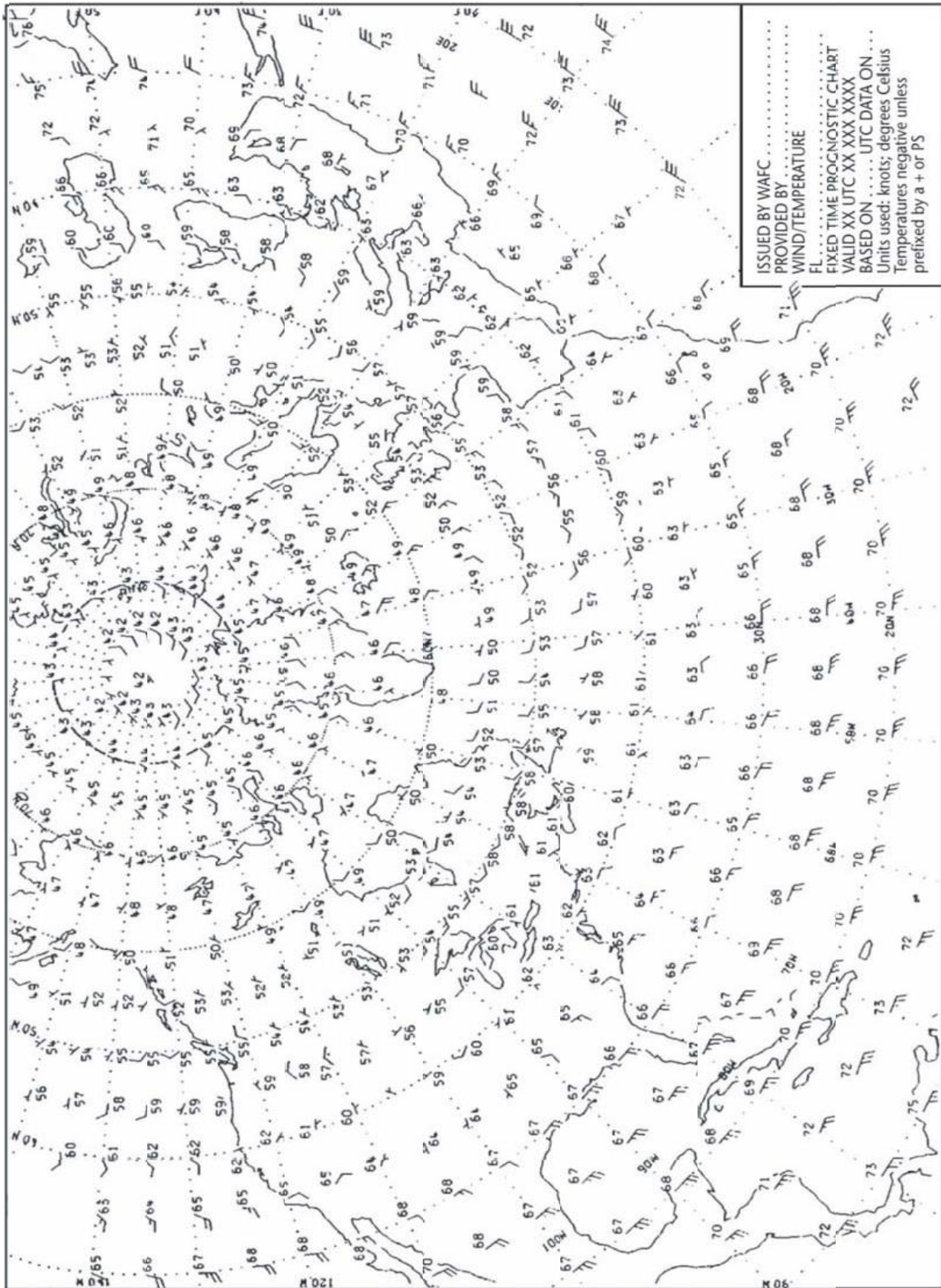


UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC SURFACE MODEL IS Example 1. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Mercator projection)





UPPER WIND AND UPPER-AIR TEMPERATURE CHART FOR STANDARD ISOBARIC SURFACE MODEL IS Example 2. Arrows, feathers and pennants (Polar stereographic projection)

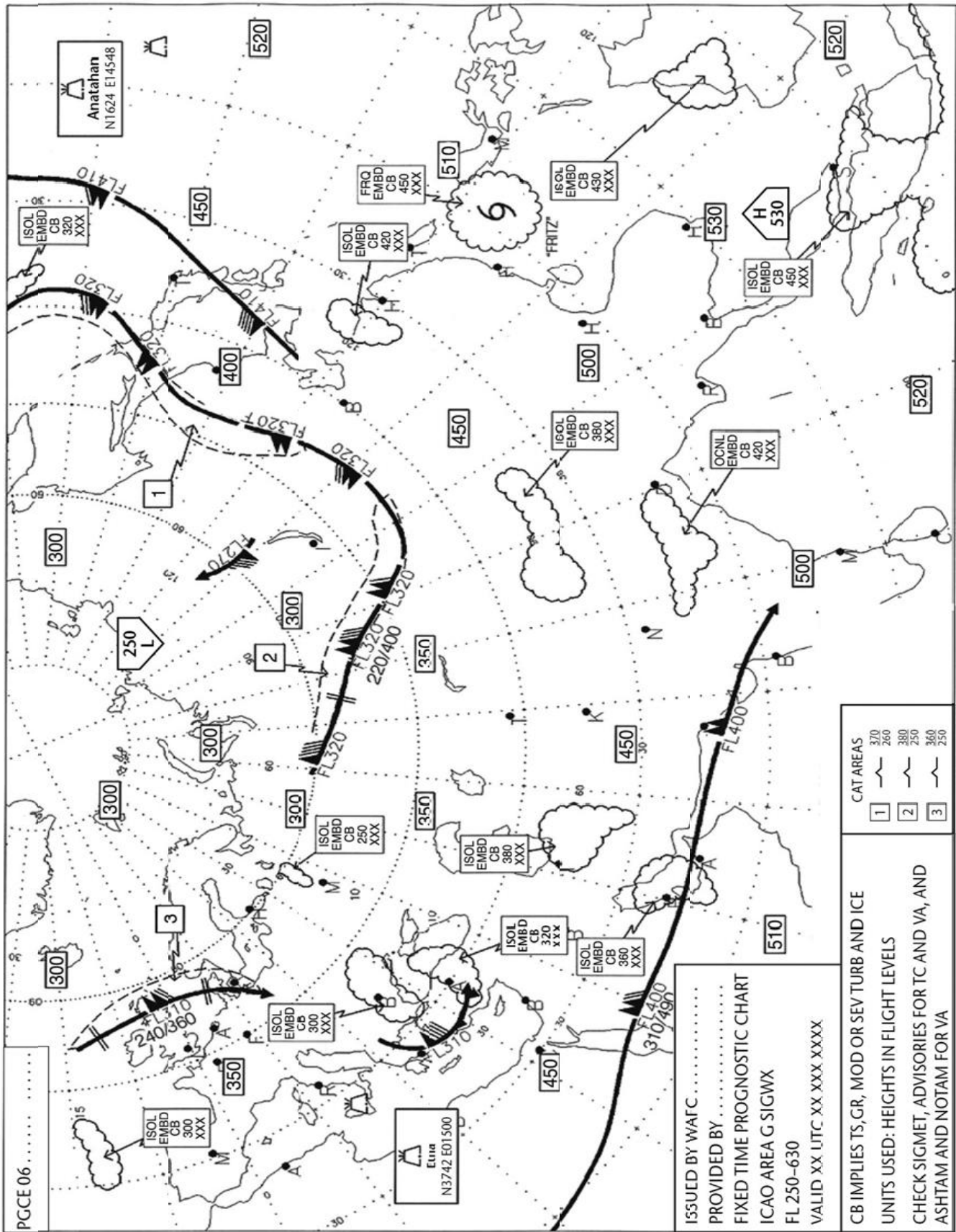




SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (HIGH LEVEL)

MODEL SWH

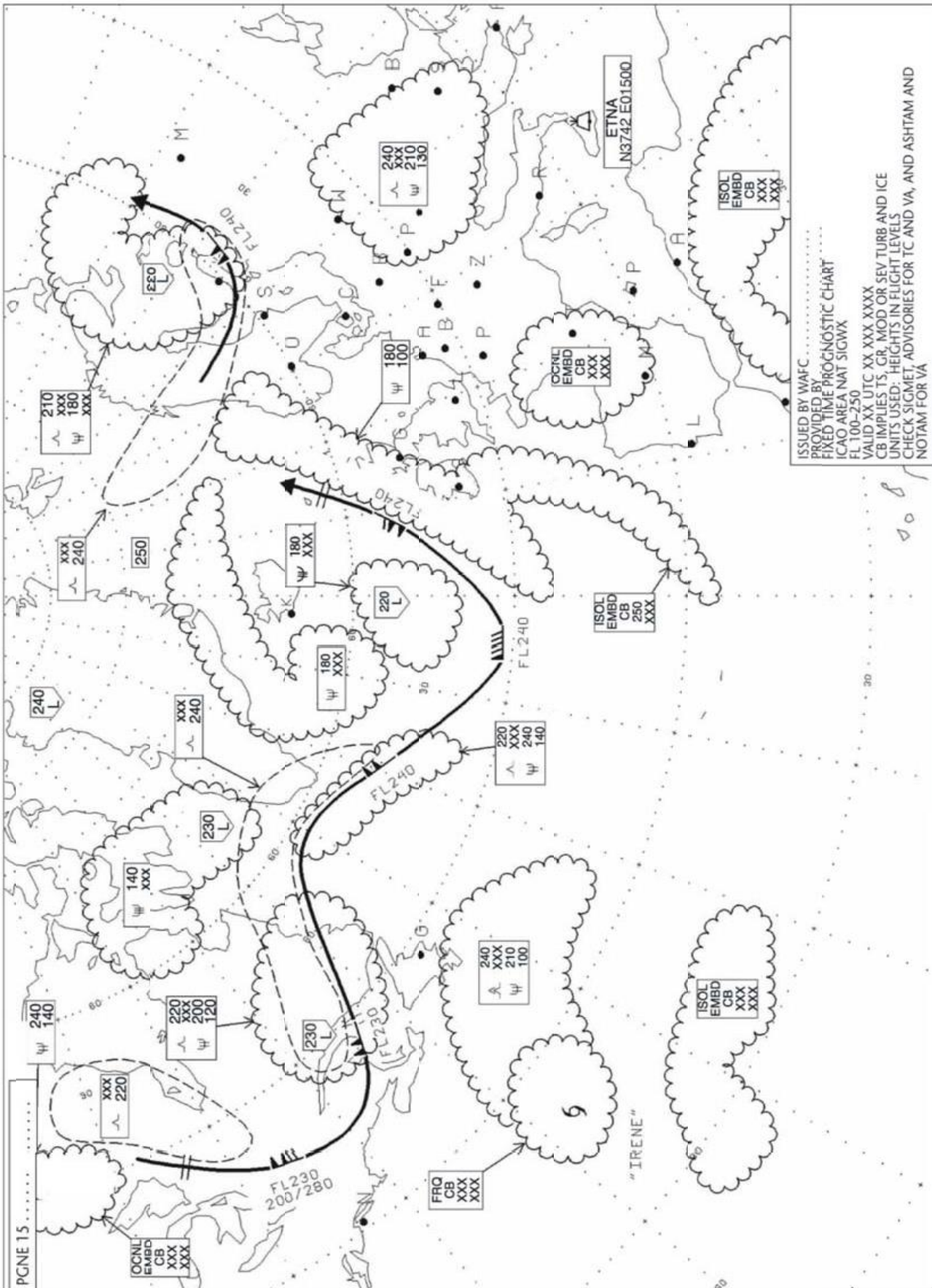
Example. Polar stereographic projection showing the jet stream vertical extent





SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (MEDIUM LEVEL)

MODEL SWM

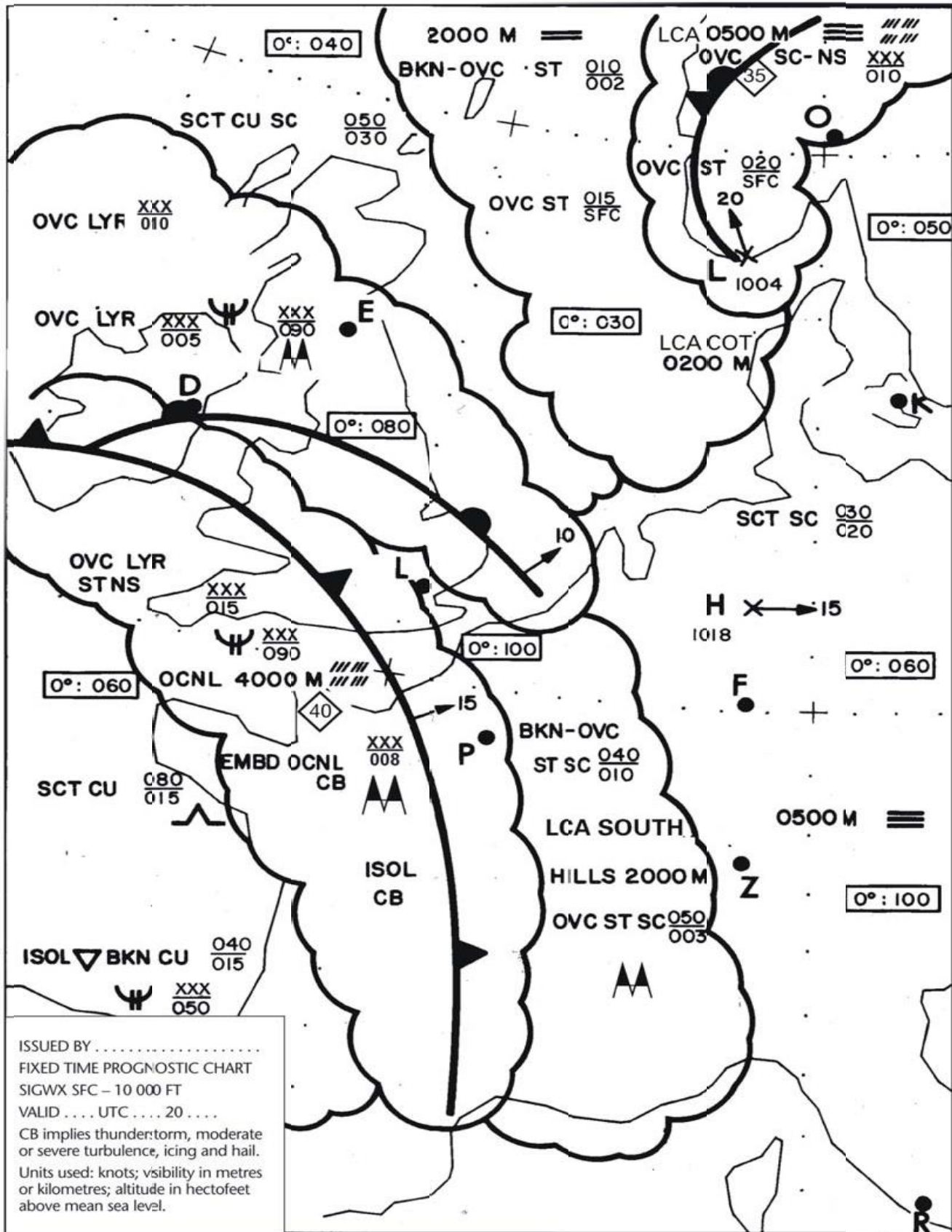






SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (LOW LEVEL)  
Example 1

MODEL SWL





SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CHART (LOW LEVEL)

MODEL SWL

Example 2

FIXED TIME PROGNOSTIC CHART		VALID .....	UTC ..... 20 .....	BASED ON .....	UTC DATA ON .....	0°C
VARIANT	VIS	SIGNIFICANT WEATHER	CLOUD, TURBULENCE, ICING			
AREA A			— SCT CU 035/080			50
ISOL			— BKN CU 015/XXX $\Psi$ 050/XXX			
AREA B			— OVC LVR ST NS 015/XXX $\Psi$ 050/XXX			50
OCNL	4000	HEAVY RAIN	EMBD CB 008/XXX $\mathbb{M}$			
ISOL	1000	THUNDERSTORM				
AREA C			BKN to OVC ST SC 010/040			100
LCA SOUTH COT HILLS	2000	DRIZZLE	OVC ST SC 003/050 $\mathbb{M}$			
AREA D			OVC LVR SC NS 010/XXX			90
LCA NORTH	4500	RAIN	OVC LVR ST NS 005/XXX $\Psi$ 090/XXX $\mathbb{M}$			
AREA E			SCT SC 020/030			40
LCA LAND	0500	FOG				
AREA F	2000	MIST	BKN to OVC ST 002/010			30
LCA COT HILLS	0200	FOG	OVC ST SFC/015			
AREA G	4500	RAIN	— OVC CU SC NS 010/XXX $\Psi$ 030/XXX			30
LCA NORTH	0500	FOG	OVC ST SFC/010			
AREA J			SCT CU SC 030/050			40
LCA HILLS NORTH			— BLW 070			

	<p>REMARKS: EAST TO NE GALES SHETLAND TO HEBRIDES - SEVERE MOUNTAIN WAVES NW SCOTLAND - FOG PATCHES EAST ANGLIA - WDSR FOG OVER NORTH FRANCE, BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS</p>
--	---

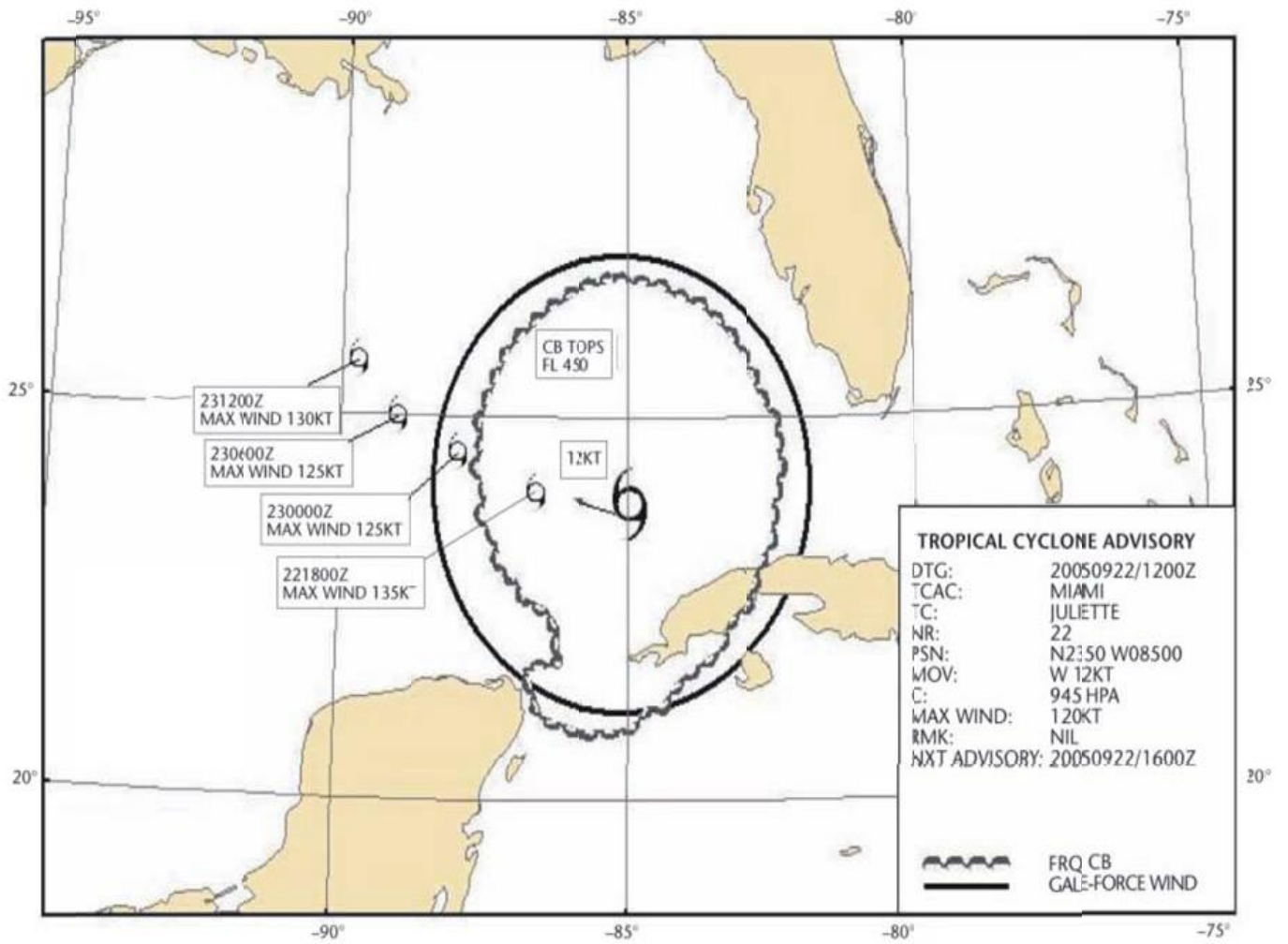
  

<p>SIGWX SFC - 10 000 FT ISSUED BY ..... AT ..... UTC</p> <p>Notes: 1. Pressure in hPa and speeds in knots. 2. Vis in m included if less than 5 000 m. <math>\mathbb{M}</math> implies vis 200 m or less. 3. Altitude in feet above MSL. XXX = above 10 000 ft. 4. CB implies MOD/SEV icing, turbulence and thunderstorm. 5. Only significant weather and/or weather phenomena causing visibility reduction below 5 000 m included.</p>	
---	--



TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

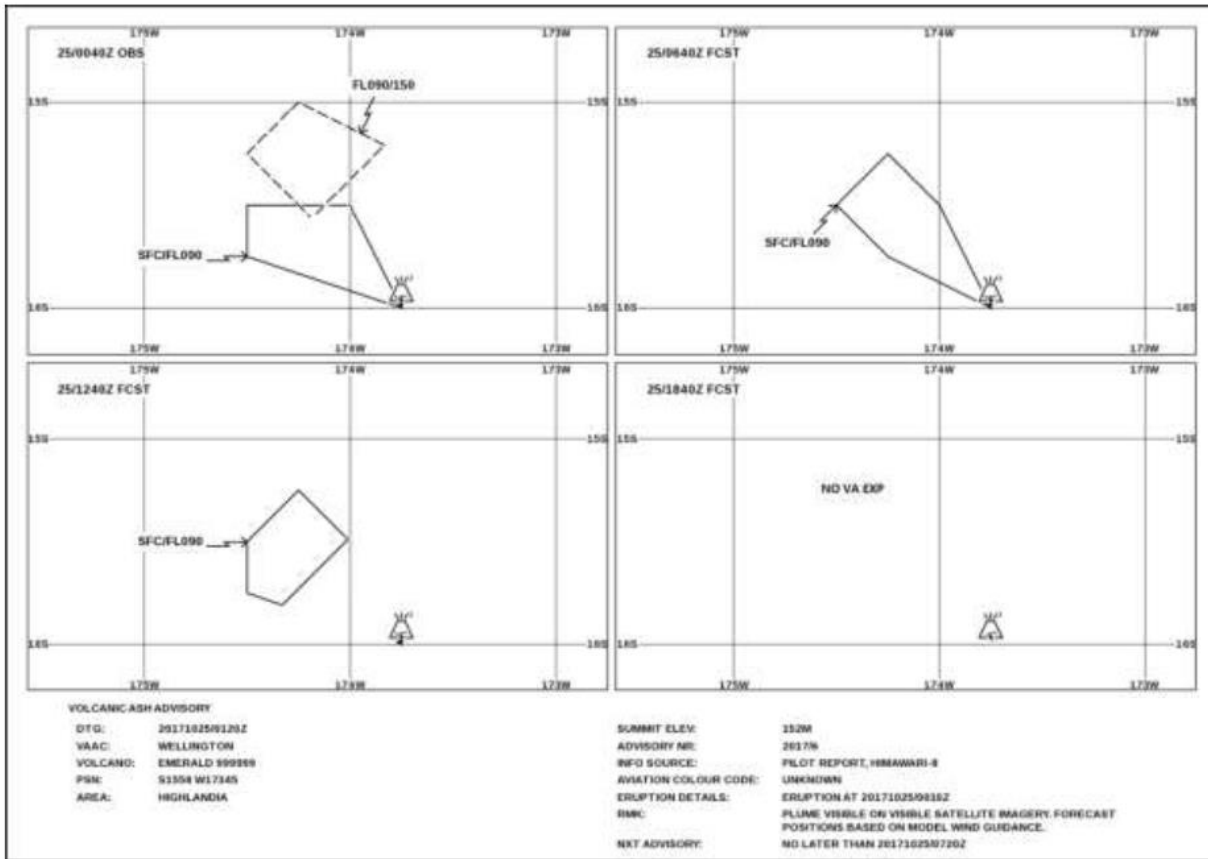
MODEL TCG



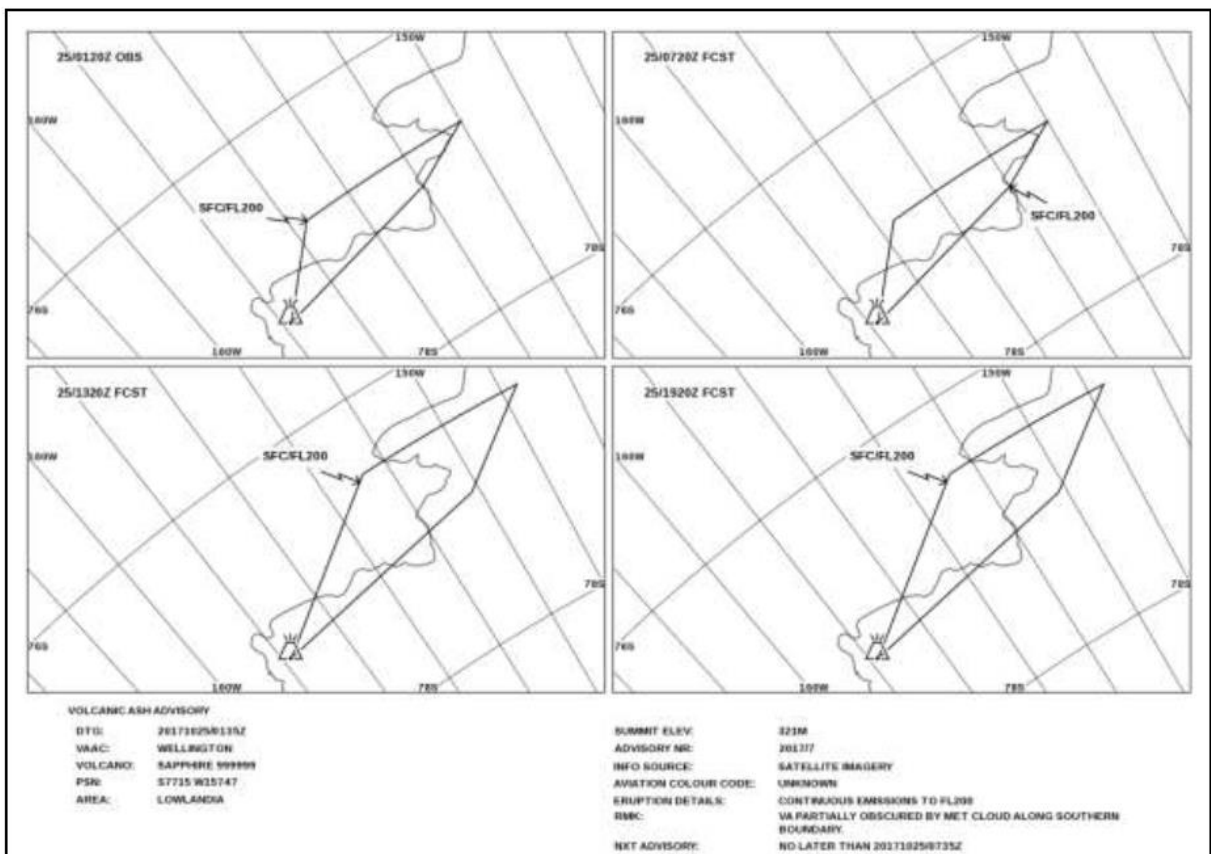


**VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY INFORMATION IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT**  
**[Example 1 Mercator projection**

MODEL VAG



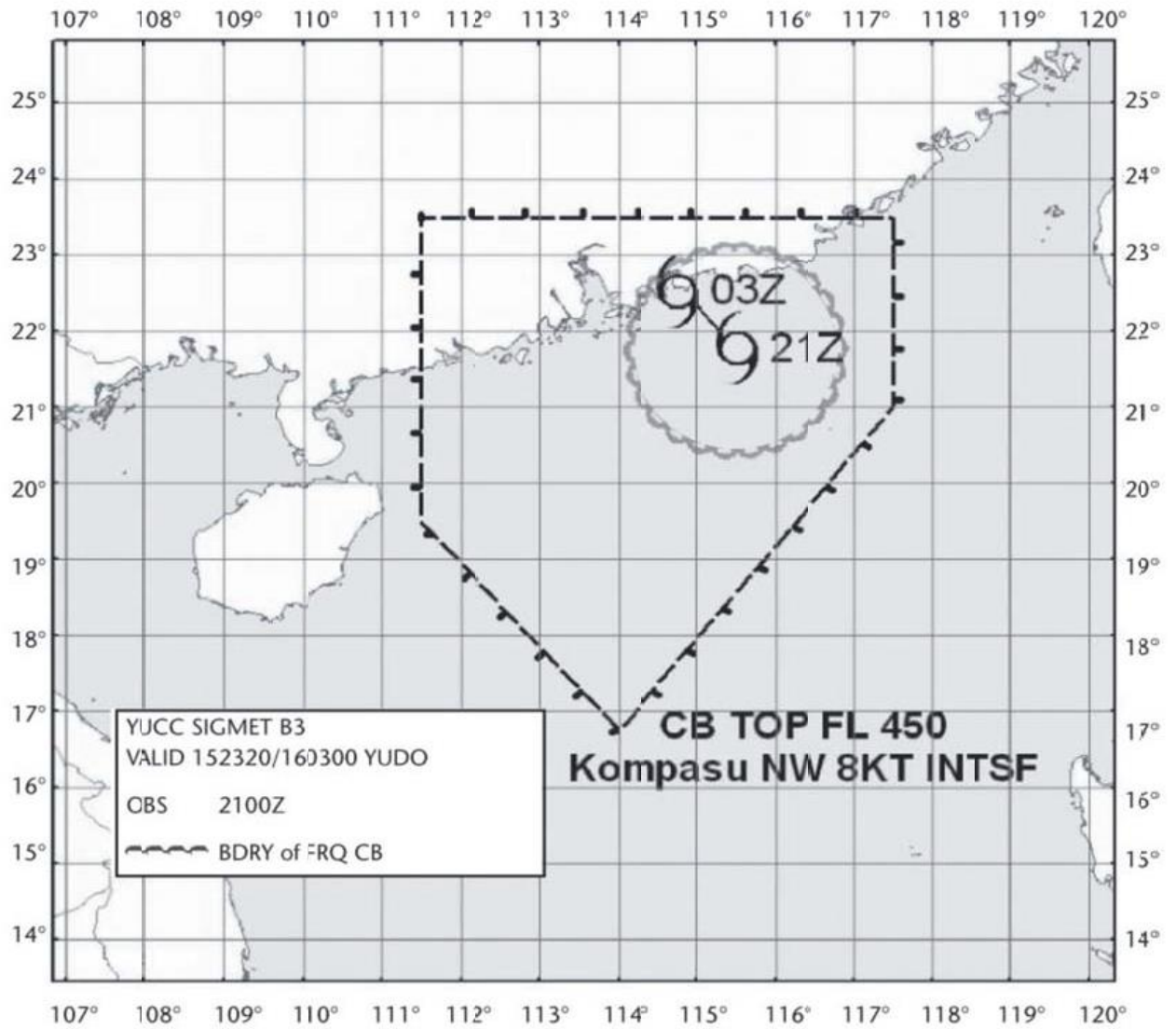
**Example 2 Polar stereographic projection**





SIGMET FOR TROPICAL CYCLONE IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

MODEL STC



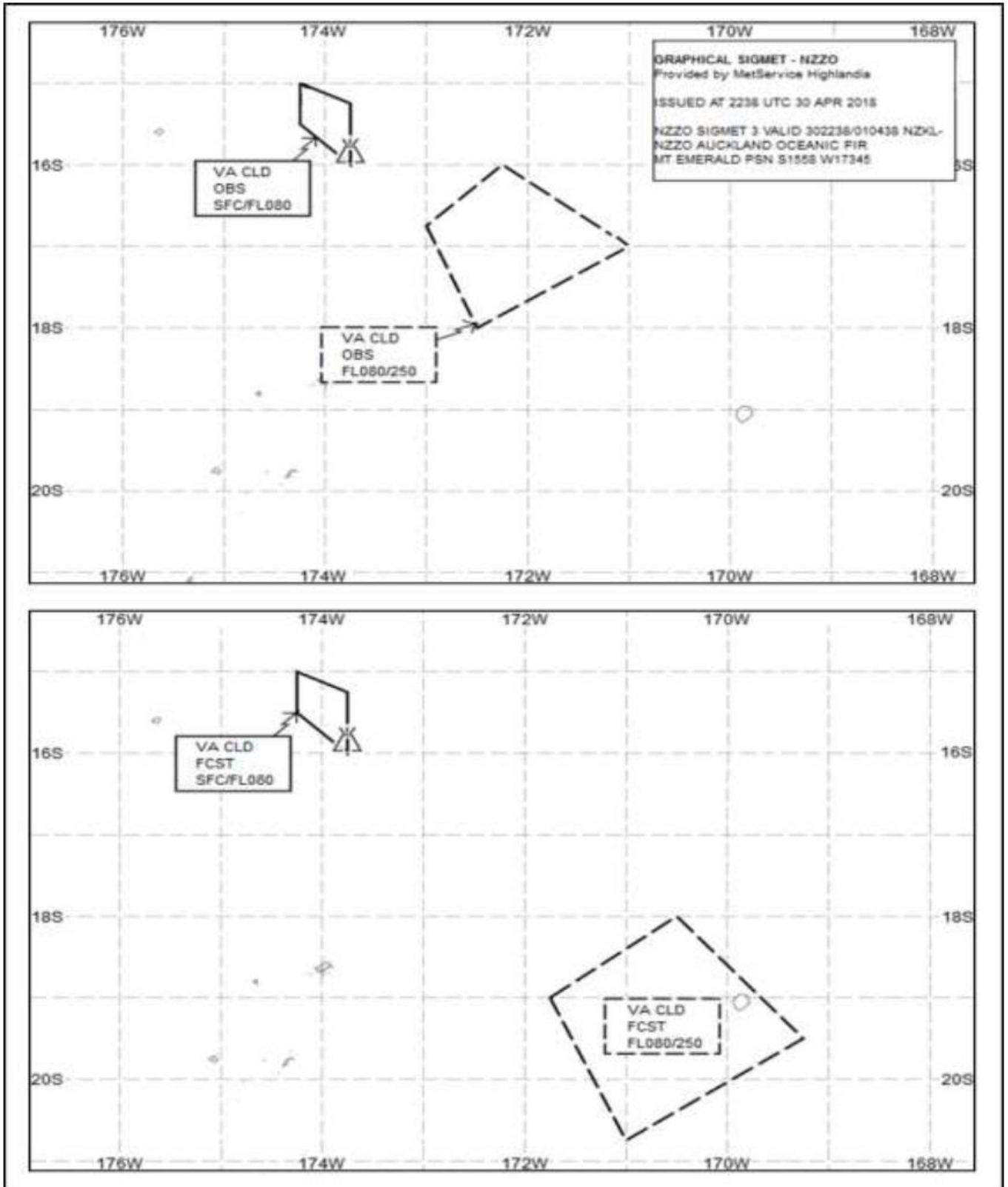
Note: - - - Fictitious FIR.



SIGMET FOR VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

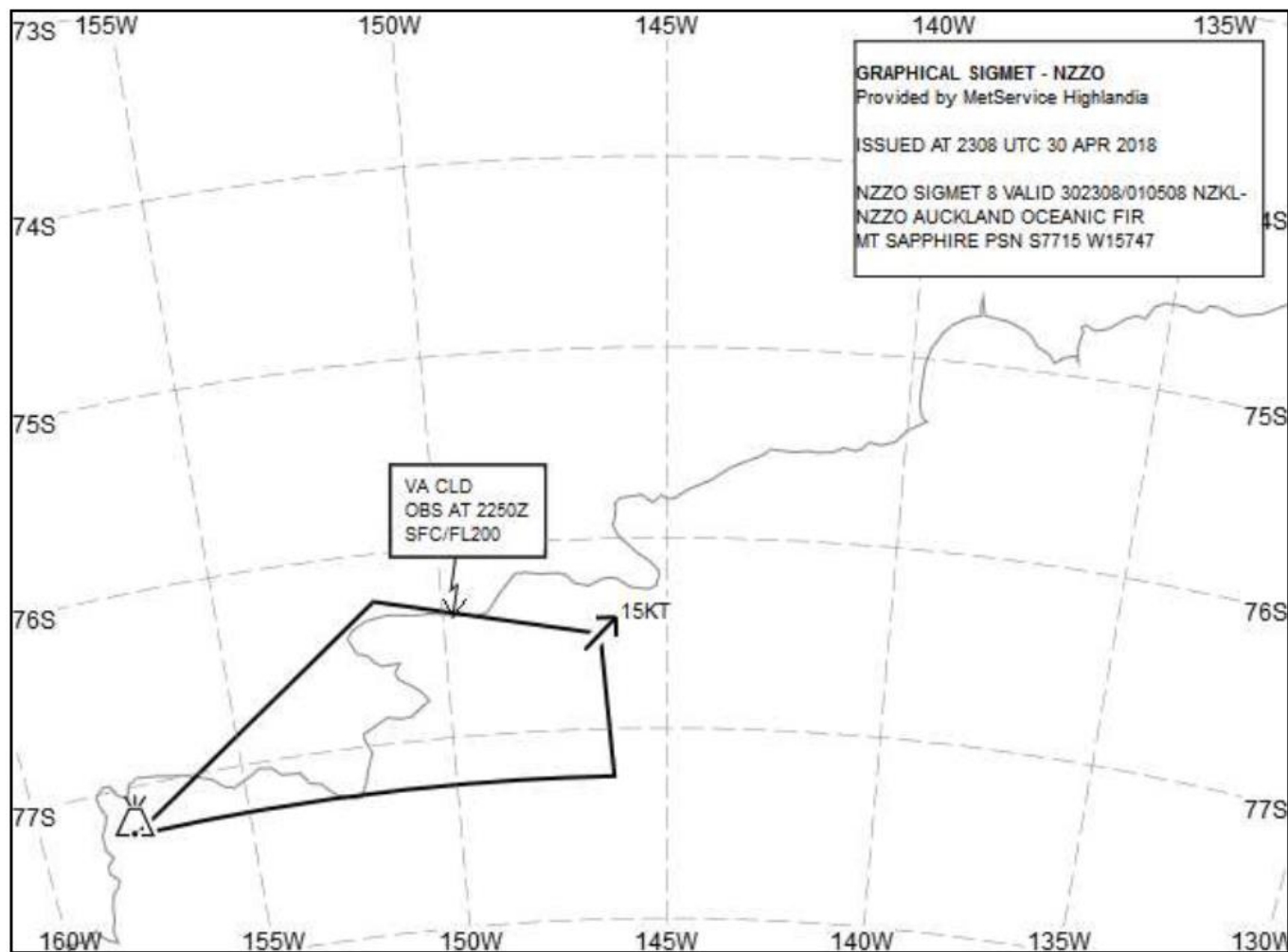
MODEL SVA

[Example 1 Mercator projection





Example 2 Polar stereographic projection

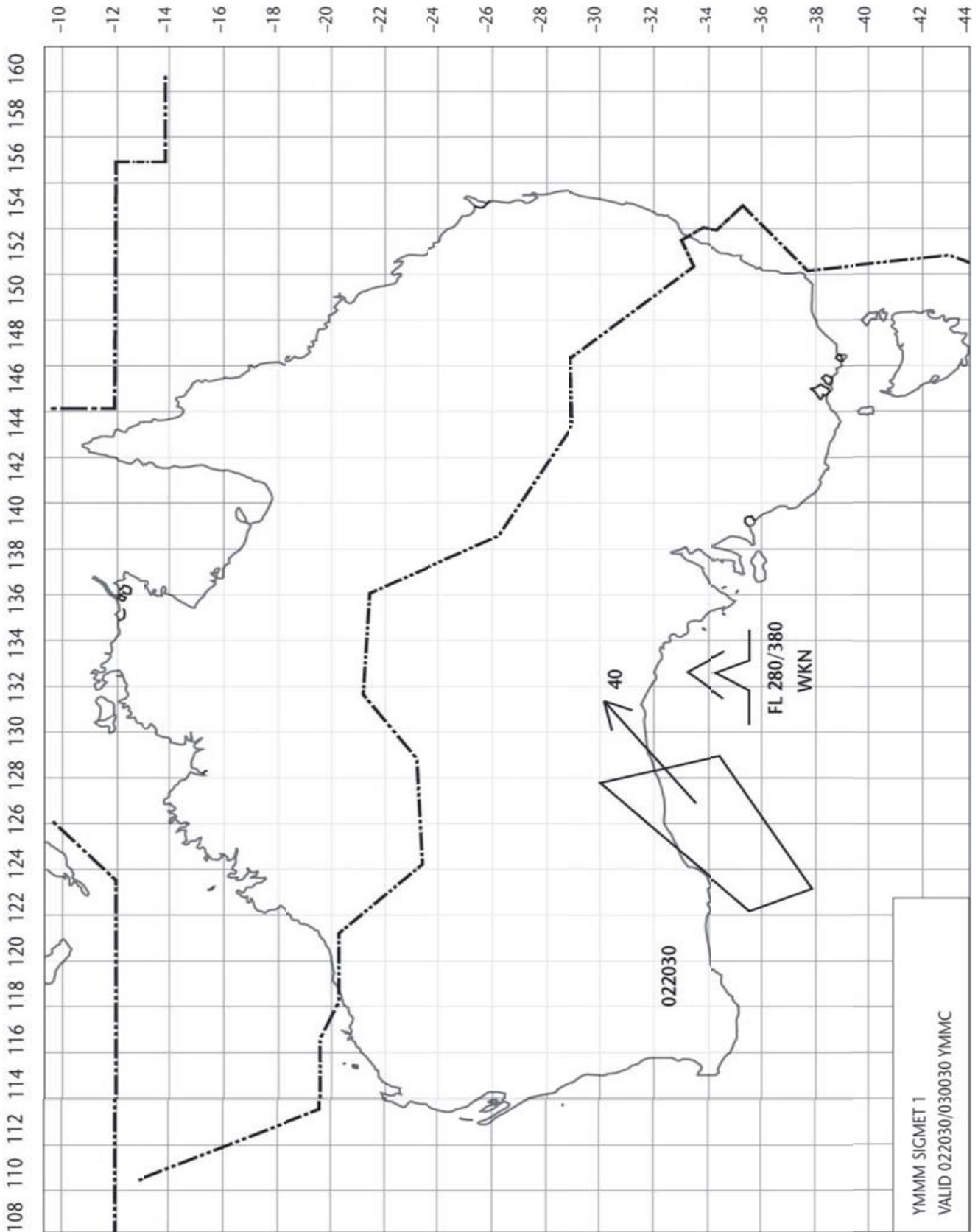


1



SIGMET FOR PHENOMENA OTHER THAN TROPICAL CYCLONE AND VOLCANIC ASH IN GRAPHICAL FORMAT

MODEL SGE





SHEET OF NOTATIONS USED IN FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

MODEL SN

1. Symbols for significant weather

	Tropical cyclone		Drizzle
	Severe squall line*		Rain
	Moderate turbulence		Snow
	Severe turbulence		Shower
	Mountain waves		Hail
	Widespread blowing snow		Widespread sand or dust haze
	Moderate aircraft icing		Widespread sandstorm or duststorm
	Severe aircraft icing		Widespread haze
	Widespread fog		Widespread mist
	Radioactive materials in the atmosphere**		Widespread smoke
	Volcanic eruption***		Freezing precipitation****
	Mountain obscuration		

\* In-flight documentation for flights operating up to FL 100. This symbol refers to "squall line".

\*\* The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol; latitude/longitude of release site; and (if known) the name of the site of the radioactive source. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts on which a release of radiation is indicated should contain "CHECK SIGMET AND NOTAM FOR RDOACT CLD". The centre of the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the radioactive source.

\*\*\* The following information should be included in a separate text box on the chart: volcanic eruption symbol; the name of the volcano (if known); and the latitude/longitude of the eruption.

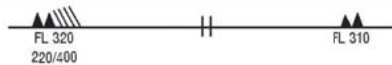
In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts should indicate "CHECK SIGMET, ADVISORIES FOR TC AND VA, AND ASHTAM AND NOTAM FOR VA". The dot on the base of the volcanic eruption symbol should be placed on significant weather charts at the latitude/longitude site of the volcanic event.

\*\*\*\* This symbol does not refer to icing due to precipitation coming into contact with an aircraft which is at a very low temperature.

Note: Height indications between which phenomena are expected, top above base as per chart legend.

2. Fronts and convergence zones and other symbols used

	Cold front at the surface		Position, speed and level of maximum wind
	Warm front at the surface		Convergence line
	Occluded front at the surface		Freezing level
	Quasi-stationary front at the surface		Intertropical convergence zone
	Tropopause high		State of the sea
	Tropopause low		Sea-surface temperature
	Tropopause level		Widespread strong surface wind*



Wind arrows indicate the maximum wind in jet and the flight level at which it occurs. If the maximum wind speed is 60 m/s (120 kt) or more, the flight levels between which winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) is placed below the maximum wind level. In the example, winds are greater than 40 m/s (80 kt) between FL 220 and FL 400. The heavy line delineating the jet axis begins/ends at the points where a wind speed of 40 m/s (80 kt) is forecast.

⊕ Symbol used whenever the height of the jet axis changes by +/-3000 ft or the speed changes by +/-20 kt

\* This symbol refers to widespread surface wind speeds exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt).

3. Abbreviations used to describe clouds

3.1 Type

CI = Cirrus	AS = Altostratus	ST = Stratus
CC = Cirrocumulus	NS = Nimbostratus	CU = Cumulus
CS = Cirrostratus	SC = Stratocumulus	CB = Cumulonimbus
AC = Allicumulus		

3.2 Amount

Clouds except CB

FEW = few (1/8 to 2/8)	BKN = broken (5/8 to 7/8)
SCT = scattered (3/8 to 4/8)	OVC = overcast (8/8)

CB only

ISOL = individual CBs (isolated)
OCNL = well-separated CBs (occasional)
FRQ = CBs with little or no separation (frequent)
EMBD = CBs embedded in layers of other clouds or concealed by haze (embedded)

3.3 Heights

Heights are indicated on SWH and SWM charts in flight levels (FL), top over base. When XXX is used, tops or bases are outside the layer of the atmosphere to which the chart applies.

In SWL charts:

- (a) Heights are indicated as altitudes above mean sea level;
- (b) The abbreviation SFC is used to indicate ground level.

4. Depicting of lines and systems on specific charts

4.1 Models SWH and SWM – Significant weather charts (high and medium)

- Scalloped line = demarcation of areas of significant weather
- Heavy broken line = delineation of area of CAT
- Heavy solid line = position of jet stream axis with indication of wind direction, speed in kt or m/s and height in flight levels. The vertical extent of the jet stream is indicated (in flight levels), e.g. FL 270 accompanied by 240/290 indicates that the jet extends from FL 240 to FL 290.
- Interrupted by wind arrow and flight level
- Flight levels inside small rectangles = height in flight levels of tropopause at spot locations, e.g. 342. Low and high points of the tropopause topography are indicated by the letters L or H, respectively, inside a pentagon with the height in flight levels. Display explicit FL for jet depths and tropopause height even if outside forecast bounds.

4.2 Model SWL – Significant weather chart (low level)

- X = position of pressure centres given in hectopascals
- L = centre of low pressure
- H = centre of high pressure
- Scalloped lines = demarcation of area of significant weather
- Dashed lines = altitude of 0°C isotherm in feet (hecto-feet) or metres. Note: 0°C level may also be indicated by 07005, i.e. 0°C level is at an altitude of 6000 ft.
- Figures on arrows = speed in kt or km/h of movement of frontal systems, depressions or anticyclones
- Figure inside the state of the sea symbol = total wave height in feet or metres
- Figure inside the sea-surface temperature symbol = sea-surface temperature in °C
- Figures inside the strong surface wind symbol = wind in kt or m/s

4.3 Arrows, feathers and pennants

Arrows indicate direction. Number of pennants and/or feathers correspond to speed.

Example: 270°/115 kt (equivalent to 57.5 m/s)  
 Pennants correspond to 50 kt or 25 m/s  
 Feathers correspond to 10 kt or 5 m/s  
 Half-feathers correspond to 5 kt or 2.5 m/s

\* A conversion factor of 1 to 2 is used.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## APPENDIX 2

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO GLOBAL SYSTEMS, SUPPORTING CENTRES AND METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES

(See Chapter 3)

#### 1. WORLD AREA FORECAST SYSTEM

##### 1.1 Formats and codes

World area forecast centres (WAFCs) shall adopt uniform formats and codes for the supply of forecasts.

##### 1.2 Upper-air gridded forecasts

1.2.1 The forecasts of upper winds; upper-air temperature; and humidity; direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind; flight level and temperature of tropopause, areas of cumulonimbus clouds, icing, clear-air and in-cloud turbulence, and geopotential altitude of flight levels shall be prepared four times a day by a WAFc and shall be valid for fixed valid times at 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33 and 36 hours after the time (0000, 0600, 1200 and 1800 UTC) of the synoptic data on which the forecasts were based. [Each forecast shall be disseminated as soon as technically feasible but not later than five hours after standard time of observation.

1.2.2 The grid point forecasts prepared by a WAFc shall comprise:

- (a) wind and temperature data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 210 (450 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 320 (275 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 360 (225 hPa), 390 (200 hPa), 410 (175 hPa), 450 (150 hPa), 480 (125 hPa) and 530 (100 hPa);
- (b) flight level and temperature of tropopause;
- (c) direction, speed and flight level of maximum wind;
- (d) humidity data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa) and 180 (500 hPa);
- (e) horizontal extent and flight levels of base and top of cumulonimbus clouds;
- (f) icing for layers centred at flight levels 60 (800 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 240 (400 hPa) and 300 (300 hPa);

*Note: Layers centred at a flight level referred to in (f) have a depth of 100hPa.*

- (g) turbulence for layers centred at flight levels 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 390 (200 hPa) and 450 (150 hPa); and

*Note 1; Layers centred at a flight level referred to in g) have a depth of 100 hPa for flight levels below 240, then 50 hPa for flight levels 240 and above.*

*Note 2: Turbulence referred to in (g) above encompasses all types of turbulence, including clear-air and in-cloud turbulence.]*



- (h) geopotential altitude data for flight levels 50 (850 hPa), 80 (750 hPa), 100 (700 hPa), 140 (600 hPa), 180 (500 hPa), 210 (450 hPa), 240 (400 hPa), 270 (350 hPa), 300 (300 hPa), 320 (275 hPa), 340 (250 hPa), 360 (225 hPa), 390 (200 hPa), 410 (175 hPa), 450 (150 hPa), 480 (125 hPa) and 530 (100 hPa).

- 1.2.3 The foregoing grid point forecasts shall be issued by a WAFC in binary code form using the GRIB code form prescribed by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO).

*Note: The GRIB code form is contained in the Manual on Codes (WMO-No. 306), Volume I.2, Part B — Binary Codes.*

- 1.2.4 [The foregoing grid point forecasts (a), (b), (c), (d) and (h) shall be prepared by a WAFC in a regular grid with a horizontal resolution of 1.25° of latitude and longitude.

- 1.2.5 The foregoing grid point forecasts (e), (f) and (g) shall be prepared by a WAFC in a regular grid with a horizontal resolution of 0.25° of latitude and longitude.

### 1.3 Significant weather (SIGWX) forecasts

#### 1.3.1 General provisions

- 1.3.1.1 Forecasts of significant en-route weather phenomena shall be prepared as SIGWX forecasts four times a day by a WAFC and shall be valid for fixed valid times at 24 hours after the time (0000, 0600, 1200 and 1800 UTC) of the synoptic data on which the forecasts were based. The dissemination of each forecast shall be disseminated as soon as technically feasible but not later than 7 hours after standard time of observation under normal operations and not later than 9 hours after standard time of observation under back-up operations.]

- 1.3.1.2 SIGWX forecasts shall be issued in binary code form using the BUFR code form prescribed by WMO.

- 1.3.1.3 [As of 04 November, 2021, in addition to 1.3.1.2, SIGWX forecasts should be disseminated in IWXXM GLM form.]

#### 1.3.2 Types of SIGWX forecasts

SIGWX forecasts shall be issued as high-level SIGWX forecasts for flight levels between 250 and 630.

*Note: Medium-level SIGWX forecasts for flight levels between 100 and 250 for limited geographical areas will continue to be issued until such time that flight documentation to be generated from the gridded forecasts of cumulonimbus clouds, icing and turbulence fully meets user requirements.*

- 1.3.3 Items included in SIGWX forecasts SIGWX forecasts shall include the following items:

- (a) tropical cyclone provided that the maximum of the 10-minute mean surface wind speed is expected to reach or exceed 17 m/s (34 kt);
- (b) severe squall lines;
- (c) moderate or severe turbulence (in cloud or clear-air);



- (d) moderate or severe icing;
- (e) widespread sandstorm/duststorm;
- (f) cumulonimbus clouds associated with thunderstorms and with (a) to (e);

*Note: Non-convective cloud areas associated with in-cloud moderate or severe turbulence and/or moderate or severe icing are to be included in the SIGWX forecasts.*

- (g) flight level of tropopause;
- (h) jet streams;
- (i) information on the location of volcanic eruptions that are producing ash clouds of significance to aircraft operations, comprising: volcanic eruption symbol at the location of the volcano and, in a separate text box on the chart, the volcanic eruption symbol, the name of the volcano (if known) and the latitude/longitude of the eruption. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts should indicate “CHECK SIGMET, ADVISORIES FOR TC AND VA, AND ASHTAM AND NOTAM FOR VA”; and
- (j) information on the location of a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere of significance to aircraft operations, comprising: the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol at the location of the release and, in a separate text box on the chart, the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol, latitude/longitude of the site of the release, and (if known) the name of site of the radioactive source. In addition, the legend of SIGWX charts on which a release of radiation is indicated should contain “CHECK SIGMET AND NOTAM FOR RDOACT CLD”.

*Note 1: Medium-level SIGWX forecasts include all the items above.*

*Note 2: Items to be included in low-level SIGWX forecasts (i.e. flight levels below 100) are included in Appendix 5.*

#### 1.3.4 Criteria for including items in SIGWX forecasts The following criteria shall be applied for SIGWX forecasts:

- (a) items (a) to (f) in 1.3.3 shall only be included if expected to occur between the lower and upper levels of the SIGWX forecast;
- (b) the abbreviation “CB” shall only be included when it refers to the occurrence or expected occurrence of cumulonimbus clouds:
  - (1) affecting an area with a maximum spatial coverage of 50 per cent or more of the area concerned;
  - (2) along a line with little or no space between individual clouds; or
  - (3) embedded in cloud layers or concealed by haze;
- (c) the inclusion of “CB” shall be understood to include all weather phenomena normally associated with cumulonimbus clouds, i.e. thunderstorm, moderate or severe icing, moderate or severe turbulence and hail;



- (d) where a volcanic eruption or a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere warrants the inclusion of the volcanic eruption symbol or the radioactive materials in the atmosphere symbol in SIGWX forecasts, the symbols shall be included on SIGWX forecasts irrespective of the height to which the ash column or radioactive material is reported or expected to reach; and
- (e) in the case of co-incident or the partial overlapping of items (a),(i) and (j) in 1.3.3, the highest priority shall be given to item i), followed by items (j) and (a). The item with the highest priority shall be placed at the location of the event, and an arrow shall be used to link the location of the other item(s) to its associated symbol or text box.

## **2. AERODROME METEOROLOGICAL OFFICES**

### **2.1 Use of world area forecast system (WAFS) products**

- 2.1.1 Aerodrome meteorological offices shall use WAFS forecasts issued by the WAFCs in the preparation of flight documentation, whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.
- 2.1.2 [In order to ensure uniformity and standardization of flight documentation, the WAFS GRIB and BUFR data received and, as of 04 November, 2021, IWXXM data received, shall be decoded into standard WAFS charts in accordance with relevant provisions in these regulations, and the meteorological content and identification of the originator of the WAFS forecasts shall not be amended.

### **2.2 Notification of WAFc concerning significant discrepancies**

Aerodrome meteorological offices using WAFS BUFR or, as of 04 November, 2021, IWXXM shall notify the WAFc concerned immediately if significant discrepancies are detected or reported in respect of WAFS SIGWX forecasts concerning:]

- (a) icing, turbulence, cumulonimbus clouds that are obscured, frequent, embedded or occurring at a squall line, and sand storms/dust storms; and
- (b) volcanic eruptions or a release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, of significance to aircraft operations.

The WAFc receiving the message shall acknowledge its receipt to the originator, together with a brief comment on the report and any action taken, using the same means of communication employed by the originator.

## **3. VOLCANIC ASH ADVISORY CENTRES**

### **3.1 Volcanic ash advisory information**

- 3.1.1 The advisory information on volcanic ash issued in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A2-1. When no approved ICAO abbreviations are available, English plain language text, to be kept to a minimum, shall be used.
- 3.1.2 Volcanic ash advisory information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in accordance with 3.1.1.



3.1.3 The volcanic ash advisory information listed in Table A2-1, when prepared in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1 and issued using the portable network graphics (PNG) format.

#### 4. STATE VOLCANO OBSERVATORIES

*(Not Applicable)*

#### 5. TROPICAL CYCLONE ADVISORY CENTRES

##### 5.1 Tropical cyclone advisory information

5.1.1 The advisory information on tropical cyclones shall be issued for tropical cyclones when the maximum of the 10-minute mean surface wind speed is expected to reach or exceed 17 m/s (34 kt) during the period covered by the advisory.

5.1.2 The advisory information on tropical cyclones disseminated in abbreviated plain language, using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values of self-explanatory nature, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A2-2.

5.1.3 Tropical cyclone advisory centres shall disseminate tropical cyclone advisory information in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of this advisory information in abbreviated plain language in accordance with 5.1.2.

5.1.4 The tropical cyclone advisory information listed in Table A2-2, when prepared in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1 and issued using the PNG format.

#### 6. SPACE WEATHER CENTRES

*(Not Applicable)*

**Table A2-1. Template for advisory message for volcanic ash**

##### Key

M	= inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
O	= inclusion optional;
C	= inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;
=	= a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

*Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in advisory messages for volcanic ash are shown in Appendix 6, Table A6-4.*

*Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).*

*Note 3: Inclusion of a colon after each element heading is mandatory.*

*Note 4: The numbers 1 to 19 are included only for clarity and are not part of the advisory message, as shown in the examples.[*



Element		Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples	
1	Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	VA ADVISORY		VA ADVISORY	
2	Status indicator (C) <sup>1</sup>	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST <i>or</i> EXER		STATUS: TEST STATUS: EXER	
3	Time of origin (M)	Year, month, day, time in UTC	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ		DTG: 20080923/0130Z	
4	Name of VAAC (M)	Name of VAAC	VAAC: nnnnnnnnnnnn		VAAC: TOKYO	
5	Name of volcano (M)	Name and IAVCEI <sup>1</sup> number of volcano	VOLCANO: nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn (nnnnnn) <i>or</i> UNKNOW <i>N or</i> UNNAMED		VOLCANO: KARYMSKY 300130 UNNAMED UNKNOWN	
6	Location of volcano (M)	Location of volcano in degrees and minutes	PSN: Nnnnn <i>or</i> Snnnn Wnnnnn <i>or</i> Ennnnn <i>or</i> UNKNOWN		PSN: N5403 E15927  PSN: UNKNOWN	
7	State <i>or</i> region (M)	State, <i>or</i> region if ash is not reported over a State	AREA: nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn <i>or</i> UNKNOWN		AREA: RUSSIA  UNKNOWN	
8	Summit elevation (M)	Summit elevation in m ( <i>or</i> ft)	SUMMIT ELEV: nnnnM ( <i>or</i> nnnnnFT)		SUMMIT ELEV: 1536M	
9	Advisory number (M)	Advisory number: year in full and message number (separate sequence for each volcano)	ADVISORY NR: nnnn/nnnn		ADVISORY NR: 2008/4	
10	Information source (M)	Information source using free text	INFO SOURCE: <i>Free text up to 32 characters</i>		INFO SOURCE: HIMAWARI-8 KVERT KEMSD	
11	Colour code (O)	Aviation colour code	AVIATION COLOUR RED <i>or</i> ORANGE <i>or</i> CODE: YELLOW  <i>or</i> GREEN <i>or</i> UNKNOWN <i>or</i> NOT GIVEN <i>or</i> NIL		AVIATION RED COLOUR CODE:	
12	Eruption details (M)	Eruption details (including date/time of eruption(s))	ERUPTION DETAILS:	<i>Free text up to 64 characters or UNKNOWN</i>	ERUPTION DETAILS :	ERUPTION AT 20080923/0000Z FL300 REPORTED NO ERUPTION- RE-SUSPENDED VA <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup>
13	Time of observation (or estimation) of ash (M)	Day and time (in UTC) of observation ( <i>or</i> estimation) of volcanic ash	OBS ( <i>or</i> EST) VA DTG: nn/nnnnZ		OBS VA DTG: 23/0100Z	





14	Observed <i>or</i> estimated ash cloud (M)	Horizontal (in degrees and minutes) and vertical extent at the time of observation of the observed <i>or</i> estimated ash cloud <i>or</i> , if the base is unknown, the top of the observed <i>or</i> estimated ash cloud; Movement of the observed <i>or</i> estimated ash cloud	OBS VA CLD <i>or</i> EST VA CLD:	TOP FLnnn <i>or</i> SFC/FLnnn <i>or</i> FLnnn/nnn (nnKM WID LINE <sup>2</sup> BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)) Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)( – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – MOV N nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV NE nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV E nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV SE nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV S nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV SW nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV W nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> MOV NW nnKMH ( <i>or</i> KT) <sup>3</sup> <i>or</i> VA NOT IDENTIFIABLE FM SATELLITE DATA WIND FLnnn/nnn nnn/nn(n)MPS ( <i>or</i> KT) <sup>4</sup> <i>or</i> WIND FLnnn/nnn VRBnnMPS ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> WIND SFC/FLnnn nnn/nn(n)MPS ( <i>or</i> KT) <i>or</i> WIND SFC/FLnnn VRBnnMPS ( <i>or</i> KT)	OBS VA CLD:	FL250/300 N5400 E15930 – N5400 E16100 – N5300 E15945 MOV SE 20KT SFC/FL200 N5130 E16130 – N5130 E16230 – N5230 E16230 – N5230 E16130 MOV SE 15KT TOP FL240 MOV W 40KMH VA NOT IDENTIFIABLE FM SATELLITE DATA WIND FL050/070 180/12MPS
15	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (6 hours from the “Time of observation ( <i>or</i> estimation) of ash” given in Item 12); Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	FCST VA CLD +6 HR:	nn/nnnnZ SFC <i>or</i> FLnnn/(FL)nnn (nnKM WID LINE <sup>2</sup> BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)) Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)( – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) <sup>3</sup> <i>or</i> NO VA EXP <i>or</i> NOT AVBL <i>or</i> NOT PROVIDED	FCST VA CLD +6 HR:	23/0700Z FL250/350 N5130 E16030 – N5130 E16230 – N5330 E16230 – N5330 E16030 SFC/FL180 N4830 E16330 – N4830 E16630 – N5130 E16630 – N5130 E16330 NO VA EXP NOT AVBL NOT PROVIDED
16	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the “Time of observation ( <i>or</i> estimation) of ash” given in Item 12); Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	FCST VA CLD +12 HR:	nn/nnnnZ SFC <i>or</i> FLnnn/(FL)nnn (nnKM WID LINE <sup>2</sup> BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)) Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)( – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) <sup>3</sup> <i>or</i> NO VA EXP <i>or</i> NOT AVBL <i>or</i> NOT PROVIDED	FCST VA CLD +12 HR: SFC/FL270	23/1300Z N4830 E16130 – N4830 E16600 – N5300 E16600 – N5300 E16130  NO VA EX  NOT AVBL  NOT PROVIDED



17	Forecast height and position of the ash clouds (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the "Time of observation (or estimation) of ash" given in Item 12);  Forecast height and position (in degrees and minutes) for each cloud mass for that fixed valid time	FCST VA CLD +18 HR:  nn/nnnnZ SFC or FLnnn/(FL)nnn (nnKM WID LINE <sup>2</sup> BTN (nnNM WID LINE BTN)) Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)( – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) <sup>3</sup> or NO VA EXP or NOT AVBL or NOT PROVIDED	FCST VA CLD 23/1900Z +18 HR: NO VA EXP  NOT AVBL NOT PROVIDED
18	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: <i>Free text up to 256 characters or</i>	RMK: LATEST REP FM KVERT (0120Z) INDICATES ERUPTION HAS CEASED. TWO DISPERSING VA CLD ARE EVIDENT ON SATELLITE IMAGERY  RE-SUSPENDED VA 7  NIL
19	Next advisory (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC	NXT ADVISORY: or  NO LATER THAN nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO FURTHER ADVISORIES or WILL BE ISSUED BY  nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	NXT 20080923/0730Z ADVISORY:  NO LATER THAN nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ  NO FURTHER ADVISORIES  WILL BE ISSUED BY nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ

Notes:

1. Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST".
2. International Association of Volcanology and Chemistry of the Earth's Interior (IAVCEI).
3. A straight line between two points drawn on a map in the Mercator projection or a straight line between two points which crosses lines of longitude at a constant angle.
4. Up to 4 selected layers.
5. If ash reported (e.g. AIREP) but not identifiable from satellite data.
6. To be included (as free text) only for those situations where volcanic ash has been re-suspended.
7. To be included (as free text) where space in the remarks section allows.]



**Example A2-1. Advisory message for volcanic ash**

VA ADVISORY	
DTG:	20080923/0130Z
VAAC:	TOKYO
VOLCANO:	KARYMSKY 300130
PSN:	N5403 E15927
AREA:	RUSSIA
SUMMIT ELEV:	1536M
ADVISORY NR:	2008/4
INFO SOURCE:	HIMAWARI-8 KVERT KEMSD
AVIATION COLOUR CODE:	RED
ERUPTION DETAILS:	ERUPTION AT 20080923/0000Z FL300 REPORTED
OBS VA DTG:	23/0100Z
OBS VA CLD:	FL250/300 N5400 E15930 – N5400 E16100 – N5300 E15945 MOV SE 20KT SFC/FL200 N5130 E16130 – N5130 E16230 – N5230 E16230 – N5230 E16130 MOV SE 15KT
FCST VA CLD +6 HR:	23/0700Z FL250/350 N5130 E16030 – N5130 E16230 – N5330 E16230 – N5330 E16030 SFC/FL180 N4830 E16330 – N4830 E16630 – N5130 E16630 – N5130 E16330
FCST VA CLD +12 HR:	23/1300Z SFC/FL270 N4830 E16130 – N4830 E16600 – N5300 E16600 – N5300 E16130
FCST VA CLD +18 HR:	23/1900Z NO VA EXP
RMK:	LATEST REP FM KVERT (0120Z) INDICATES ERUPTION HAS CEASED. TWO DISPERSING VA CLD ARE EVIDENT ON SATELLITE IMAGERY
NXT ADVISORY:	20080923/0730Z

**Table A2-2. Template for advisory message for tropical cyclones**

- Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;  
 [O = inclusion optional]  
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it should be placed on the subsequent line.

*Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in advisory messages for tropical cyclones are shown in Appendix 6, Table A6-4.*

*Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

*Note 3: Inclusion of a colon after each element heading is mandatory.*

*Note 4: The numbers 1 to 21 are included only for clarity and are not part of the advisory message, as shown in the examples.*



Element	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
1 Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message	TC ADVISORY	TC ADVISORY
2 Status indicator (C)1	Indicator of test or exercise	STATUS: TEST or EXER	STATUS: TEST EXER
3 Time of origin (M)	Year, month, day and time in UTC of issue	DTG: nnnnnnnn/nnnnZ	DTG: 20040925/1900Z
4 Name of TCAC (M)	Name of TCAC (location indicator or full name)	TCAC: nnnn or nnnnnnnnnn	TCAC: YUFO2 MIAMI
5 Name of tropical cyclone (M)	Name of tropical cyclone or "NN" for unnamed tropical cyclone	TC: nnnnnnnnnnnn or NN	TC: GLORIA
6 Advisory number (M)	Year in full and message number (separate sequence for each cyclone)	ADVISORY NR: nnnn/(n)(n)(n)	ADVISORY NR: 2004/13
7 Observed position of the centre (M)	Day and time in UTC and position of the centre of the tropical cyclone (in degrees and minutes)	OBS PSN: nn/nnnnZ Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	OBS PSN: 25/1800Z N2706 W07306
8 Observed cloud3 (C)	Location of CB cloud (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) and vertical extent (flight level)	CB: WI nnnKM (or nnnNM) OF TC CENTRE or WI4 Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – (Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) and TOP (ABV or BLW) FLnnn NIL	CB: WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP FL500 NIL
9 Direction and speed of movement (M)	Direction and speed of movement given in sixteen compass points and km/h (or kt), respectively, or stationary (< 2 km/h (1 kt))	MOV: N nnKMH (or KT) or NNE nnKMH (or KT) or NE nnKMH (or KT) or ENE nnKMH (or KT) or E nnKMH (or KT) or ESE nnKMH (or KT) or SE nnKMH (or kt), respectively, or (or KT) or SSE nnKMH (or KT) or S nnKMH (or KT) or SSW nnKMH (or KT) or SW nnKMH (or KT) or WSW nnKMH (or KT) or W nnKMH (or KT) or WNW nnKMH (or KT) or NW nnKMH (or KT) or NNW nnKMH (or KT) or STNR	MOV: NW 20KMH
10 Changes in intensity	Changes of maximum surface wind speed at time of observation	INST CHANGE: INTSF or WKN or NC	
11 Central pressure (M)	Central pressure (in hPa)	C: nnnHPA	C: 965HPA
12 Maximum surface wind (M)	Maximum surface wind near the centre (mean over 10 minutes, in m/s (or kt))	MAX WIND: nn(n)MPS (or nn(n)KT)	MAX WIND: 22MPS
13 Forecast of centre position (+6 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (six hours from the "DTG" given in Item 3);  Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSN nn/nnnnZ +6 HR: Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	FCST PSN +6 HR: 25/2200Z N2748 W07350
14 Forecast of maximum surface wind (+6 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (six hours after the "DTG" given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND nn(n)MPS +6 HR: (or nn(n)KT)	FCST MAX WIND 22MPS +6 HR:



15	Forecast of centre position (+12 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (12 hours from the "DTG" given in Item 3);  Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSNnn/nnnnZ  +12 HR: Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	FCST PSN +12 HR: 26/0400Z  N2830 W07430
16	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+12 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (12 hours after the "DTG" given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND nn(n)MPS  +12 HR: (or nn(n)KT)	FCST MAX WIND 22MPS  +12 HR:
17	Forecast of centre position (+18 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (18 hours from the "DTG" given in Item 3);  Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSNnn/nnnnZ  +18 HR: Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	FCST PSN +18 HR: 26/1000Z  N2852 W07500
18	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+18 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (18 hours after the "DTG" given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND nn(n)MPS  +18 HR: (or nn(n)KT)	FCST MAX WIND 21MPS  +18 HR:
19	Forecast of centre position (+24 HR) (M)	Day and time (in UTC) (24 hours from the "DTG" given in Item 3);  Forecast position (in degrees and minutes) of the centre of the tropical cyclone	FCST PSNnn/nnnnZ  +24 HR: Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	FCST PSN +24 HR: 26/1600Z  N2912 W07530
20	Forecast of maximum surface wind (+24 HR) (M)	Forecast of maximum surface wind (24 hours after the "DTG" given in Item 3)	FCST MAX WIND nn(n)MPS  +24 HR: (or nn(n)KT)	FCST MAX WIND 20MPS  +24 HR:
21	Remarks (M)	Remarks, as necessary	RMK: Free text up to 256 characters or NIL	RMK: NIL
22	Expected time of issuance of next advisory (M)	Expected year, month, day and time (in UTC) of issuance of next advisory	NXT MSG: (BFR) nnnnnnn/nnnnZ or NO MSG EXP	NXT MSG: 20040925/2000Z

Notes:

- Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word "TEST" or the abbreviation "EXER" is included, the message may contain information that should not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word "TEST".
- Fictitious location.
- In the case of CB clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within the area of responsibility, this element can be repeated, as necessary.
- The number of coordinates should be kept to a minimum and should not normally exceed seven.



**Example A2-2. Advisory message for tropical cyclones [**

TC ADVISORY	
DTG:	20040925/1900Z
TCAC:	YUFO*
TC:	GLORIA
ADVISORY NR:	2004/13
OBS PSN:	25/1800Z N2706 W07306
CB:	WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP FL500
MOV:	NW 20KMH
INTST CHANGE	INTSF
C:	965HPA
MAX WIND:	25MPS
FCST PSN +6 HR:	25/2200Z N2748 W07350
FCST MAX WIND +6 HR:	22MPS
FCST PSN +12 HR:	26/0400Z N2830 W07430
FCST MAX WIND +12 HR:	22MPS
FCST PSN +18 HR:	26/1000Z N2852 W07500
FCST MAX WIND +18 HR:	21MPS
FCST PSN +24 HR:	26/1600Z N2912 W07530
FCST MAX WIND +24 HR:	20MPS
RMK:	NIL
NXT MSG:	20040925/2000Z

\*Fictitious location

]



## APPENDIX 3

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(See Chapter 4)

#### 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

- 1.1 The meteorological instruments used at an aerodrome should be situated in such a way as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the measurements are required.
- 1.2 Meteorological instruments at aeronautical meteorological stations should be exposed, operated and maintained in accordance with the practices, procedures and specifications promulgated by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO).
- 1.3 The observers at an aerodrome shall be located, in so far as is practicable, so as to supply data which are representative of the area for which the observations are required.
- 1.4 Where automated equipment forms part of an integrated semi-automatic observing system, displays of data which are made available to the local air traffic services units should be a subset of and displayed parallel to those available in the local meteorological service unit. In those displays, each meteorological element shall be annotated to identify, as appropriate, the locations for which the element is representative.

#### 2. GENERAL CRITERIA RELATED TO METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS

##### 2.1 Format of meteorological reports

- 2.1.1 Local routine and special reports shall be issued in abbreviated plain language, in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-1.
- 2.1.2 METARs and SPECIs shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 and disseminated in the METAR and SPECI code forms prescribed by WMO.
- 2.1.3 METARs and SPECIs shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of a METAR or SPECI in accordance with 2.1.2.

##### 2.2 Use of CAVOK

When the following conditions occur simultaneously at the time of observation:

- (a) visibility, 10 km or more, and the lowest visibility is not reported;
- (b) no cloud of operational significance;
- (c) no weather of significance to aviation as given in 4.4.2.3, 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6;

information on visibility, RVR, present weather and cloud amount, cloud type and height of cloud base shall be replaced in all meteorological reports by the term “CAVOK”.

##### 2.3 Criteria for issuance of local special reports and SPECIs

- 2.3.1 The list of criteria for the issuance of local special reports shall include the following:



- (a) those values which most closely correspond with the operating minima of the operators using the aerodrome;
- (b) those values which satisfy other local requirements of the air traffic services units and of the operators;
- (c) an increase in air temperature of 2°C or more from that given in the latest report, or an alternative threshold value as agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned;
- (d) the available supplementary information concerning the occurrence of significant meteorological conditions in the approach and climb-out areas as given in Table A3-1;
- (e) when noise abatement procedures are applied and the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 2.5 m/s (5 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more; and
- (f) those values which constitute criteria for a SPECI.

2.3.2 Where required in accordance with Chapter 4, 4.4.2 b), a SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:

- (a) when the mean surface wind direction has changed by 60° or more from that given in the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- (b) when the mean surface wind speed has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that given in the latest report;
- (c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) has changed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more from that at the time of the latest report, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;
- (d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:
  - (1) freezing precipitation
  - (2) moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
  - (3) thunderstorm (with precipitation);
- (e) when the onset or cessation the following weather phenomena occurs:
  - (1) thunderstorm (without precipitation);
- (f) when the amount of a cloud layer below 450 m (1 500 ft) changes:
- (g) from SCT or less to BKN or OVC; or
- (h) from BKN or OVC to SCT or less.

2.3.3 Where required in accordance with Chapter 4, 4.4.2 (b), a SPECI shall be issued whenever changes in accordance with the following criteria occur:





- (a) when the wind changes through values of operational significance. Threshold values are to be established by the MSP in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
- (1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and
  - (2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components have changed through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;
- (b) when the visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values:
- (1) 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; and
  - (2) 000 m, in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- Note 1: In local special reports, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.2 and; in a SPECI, visibility refers to the value(s) to be reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4.*
- Note 2: Visibility refers to “prevailing visibility” except in the case where only the lowest visibility is reported in accordance with 4.2.4.4 (b).*
- (c) when the RVR is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the RVR is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 50, 175, 300, 550 or 800 m;
- (d) when the onset, cessation or change in intensity of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:
- (1) duststorm
  - (2) sandstorm
  - (3) funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);
- (e) when the onset or cessation of any of the following weather phenomena occurs:
- (1) low drifting dust or sand
  - (2) blowing dust or sand
  - (3) squall;
- (f) when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lifting and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the height of base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is lowering and passes through one or more of the following values:
- (1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and



- (2) 450 m (1 500 ft), in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- (g) when the sky is obscured and the vertical visibility is improving and changes to or passes through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is deteriorating and passes through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and
- (h) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the MSP and the operators concerned.

Note: Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the inclusion of change groups and for the amendment of a TAF developed in response to Appendix 5,1.3.2(j).

2.3.4 When a deterioration of one weather element is accompanied by an improvement in another element, a single SPECI shall be issued; it shall then be treated as a deterioration report.

### **3. DISSEMINATION OF METEOROLOGICAL REPORTS**

#### **3.1 METARs and SPECIs**

- 3.1.1 METARs and SPECIs shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.
- 3.1.2 METARs and SPECIs shall be disseminated to other aerodromes in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.
- 3.1.3 A SPECI representing a deterioration in conditions shall be disseminated immediately after the observation. A SPECI representing a deterioration of one weather element and an improvement in another element shall be disseminated immediately after the observation.
- 3.1.4 A SPECI representing an improvement in conditions is only to be disseminated after the improvement has been maintained for 10 minutes; if necessary, amendments before dissemination shall indicate the conditions prevailing at the end of that 10-minute period.

#### **3.2 Local routine and special reports**

- 3.2.1 Local routine reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units and shall be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.
- 3.2.2 Local special reports shall be transmitted to local air traffic services units as soon as the specified conditions occur. However, as agreed between the MSP and the appropriate ATS authority, they need not be issued in respect of:
  - (a) any element for which there is in the local air traffic services unit a display corresponding to the one in the meteorological station, and where arrangements are in force for the use of this display to update information included in local routine and special reports; and
  - (b) RVR, when all changes of one or more steps on the reporting scale in use are being reported to the local air traffic services unit by an observer on the aerodrome.



3.2.3 Local special reports shall also be made available to the operators and to other users at the aerodrome.

## 4. OBSERVING AND REPORTING OF METEOROLOGICAL ELEMENTS

### 4.1 Surface wind

#### 4.1.1 Siting

4.1.1.1 Surface wind shall, where possible, be observed at a height of  $10 \pm 1$  m ( $30 \pm 3$  ft) above the ground.

4.1.1.2 Representative surface wind observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for surface wind observations for local routine and special reports are to be positioned to give the best practicable indication of conditions along the runway and touchdown zones.

4.1.1.3 At aerodromes where topography or prevalent weather conditions cause significant differences in surface wind at various sections of the runway, the MSP, in consultation with the appropriate ATS and aerodrome authority, shall consider the provision of additional sensors.

*Note: Since, in practice, the surface wind cannot be measured directly on the runway, surface wind observations for take-off and landing are expected to be the best practicable indication of the winds which an aircraft will encounter during take-off and landing.*

#### 4.1.2 Displays

4.1.2.1 Surface wind displays relating to each sensor shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.1.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and, where appropriate, the section of runway monitored by each sensor.

#### 4.1.3 Averaging

4.1.3.1 The averaging period for surface wind observations shall be:

- (a) minutes for local routine and special reports and for wind displays in air traffic services units; and
- (b) minutes for METARs and SPECIs, except that when the 10-minute period includes a marked discontinuity in the wind direction and/or speed, only data occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values; hence, the time interval in these circumstances shall be correspondingly reduced.

*Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in wind direction of  $30^\circ$  or more, with a wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) before or after the change, or a change in wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, lasting at least 2 minutes.*

4.1.3.2 The averaging period for measuring variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c) shall, where possible, not be more than 3 seconds for local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI and wind displays used for depicting variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) in air traffic services units.





*Note: See also note under 4.1.3.1.*

#### 4.1.5.3 In local routine and special reports:

- (a) if the surface wind is observed from more than one location along the runway, the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated;
- (b) when there is more than one runway in use and the surface wind related to these runways is observed, the available wind values for each runway shall be given, and the runways to which the values refer shall be reported;
- (c) when variations from the mean wind direction are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 (b) (2), the two extreme directions between which the surface wind has varied shall be reported; and
- (d) when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 (c), they shall be reported as the maximum and minimum values of the wind speed attained.

4.1.5.4 In METAR and SPECI, when variations from the mean wind speed (gusts) are reported in accordance with 4.1.5.2 (c), the maximum value of the wind speed attained shall be reported.

## 4.2 Visibility

### 4.2.1 Siting

4.2.1.1 When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, where possible, the visibility shall be measured at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway.

4.2.1.2 When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, representative visibility observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. Sensors for visibility observations for local routine and special reports are to be positioned to give the best practicable indications of visibility along the runway and touchdown zone.

### 4.2.2 Displays

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, visibility displays relating to each sensor shall, where possible, be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. Meteorological station and air traffic service unit displays shall relate to the same sensors. Where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.2.1, these are to be clearly marked to identify the area, e.g. runway and section of runway, monitored by each sensor.

### 4.2.3 Averaging

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility, their output should be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit provision of current representative values. The averaging period should be:

- (a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for visibility displays in air traffic services units; and



- (b) 10 minutes for METARs and SPECIs, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in the visibility, only those values occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values.

*Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in visibility, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through criteria for the issuance of SPECI reports given in 2.3.*

#### 4.2.4 Reporting

4.2.4.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the visibility shall be reported in steps of 50 m when it is less than 800 m; in steps of 100 m when it is 800 m or more but less than 5 km; in kilometre steps when it is 5 km or more but less than 10 km; and as 10 km when it is 10 km or more except when the conditions for the use of CAVOK apply. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.2.4.2 In local routine and special reports, visibility along the runway(s) shall be reported together with the units of measurement used to indicate visibility.

4.2.4.3 In local routine and special reports, when instrumented systems are used for the measurement of visibility:

- (a) if the visibility is observed from more than one location along the runway as specified in Chapter 4, 4.6.2.2, the values representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported first, followed, as necessary, by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway, and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and
- (b) when there is more than one runway in use and the visibility is observed related to these runways, the available visibility values for each runway shall be reported, and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.2.4.4 In METARs and SPECI, visibility shall be reported as prevailing visibility, as defined in Chapter 1. When the visibility is not the same in different directions and

- (a) when the lowest visibility is different from the prevailing visibility, and 1) less than 1 500 m or 2) less than 50 per cent of the prevailing visibility and less than 5 000 m; the lowest visibility observed shall also be reported and, when possible, its general direction in relation to the aerodrome reference point indicated by reference to one of the eight points of the compass. If the lowest visibility is observed in more than one direction, then the most operationally significant direction shall be reported; and
- (b) when the visibility is fluctuating rapidly, and the prevailing visibility cannot be determined, only the lowest visibility is to be reported, with no indication of direction.

### 4.3 Runway visual range (RVR)

#### 4.3.1 Siting

4.3.1.1 At aerodromes where RVR is assessed, this is to be conducted at a height of approximately 2.5 m (7.5 ft) above the runway for instrumented systems or at a height of approximately 5 m (15 ft) above the runway by a human observer.



4.3.1.2 RVR is to be assessed at a lateral distance from the runway centre line of not more than 120 m. Sites for observations representative of the touchdown zone shall be located about 300 m along the runway from the threshold. Sites for observations representative of the mid-point and stop-end of the runway shall be located at a distance of approximately 1 000 to 1 500 m along the runway from the threshold and at a distance of about 300 m from the other end of the runway. The exact position of these sites and, if necessary, additional sites shall be decided at local level taking into consideration aeronautical, meteorological and climatological factors such as long runways, swamps and other fog-prone areas.

#### 4.3.2 Instrumented systems

*Note: Since accuracy can vary from one instrument design to another, performance characteristics are to be checked before selecting an instrument for assessing RVR. The calibration of a forward-scatter meter has to be traceable and verifiable to a transmissometer standard, the accuracy of which has been verified over the intended operational range.*

4.3.2.1 Where possible, an instrumented system based on transmissometers or forward-scatter meters shall be used to assess RVR on runways intended for Category I instrument approach and landing operations.

#### 4.3.3 Display

4.3.3.1 Where RVR is determined by instrumented systems, one display or more, if required, shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall be related to the same sensors, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.3.1.2, the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway and section of runway monitored by each sensor.

4.3.3.2 Where RVR is determined by human observers, RVR shall be reported to the appropriate local air traffic services units, whenever there is a change in the value to be reported in accordance with the reporting scale (except where the provisions of 3.2.2 (a) or (b) apply). The transmission of such reports should normally be completed within 15 seconds after the termination of the observation.

#### 4.3.4 Averaging

Where instrumented systems are used for the assessment of RVR, their output shall be updated at least every 60 seconds to permit the provision of current, representative values. The averaging period for RVR values shall be:

- (a) 1 minute for local routine and special reports and for RVR displays in air traffic services units; and
- (b) minutes for METARs and SPECIs, except that when the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation includes a marked discontinuity in RVR values, only those values occurring after the discontinuity shall be used for obtaining mean values.

*Note: A marked discontinuity occurs when there is an abrupt and sustained change in RVR, lasting at least 2 minutes, which reaches or passes through the values 800, 550, 300 and 175 m.*



#### 4.3.5 Runway light intensity

When instrumented systems are used for the assessment of RVR, computations shall be made separately for each available runway. For local routine and special reports, the light intensity to be used for the computation shall be:

- (a) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of more than 3 per cent of the maximum light intensity available, the light intensity actually in use on that runway;
- (b) for a runway with the lights switched on and a light intensity of 3 per cent or less of the maximum light intensity available, the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions; and
- (c) for a runway with lights switched off (or at the lowest setting pending the resumption of operations), the optimum light intensity that would be appropriate for operational use in the prevailing conditions.

In METARs and SPECIs, the RVR shall be based on the maximum light intensity available on the runway.

*Note: Guidance on the conversion of instrumented readings into RVR is given at ICAO Annex 3, Attachment D.*

#### 4.3.6 Reporting

4.3.6.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the RVR shall be reported in steps of 25 m when it is less than 400 m; in steps of 50 m when it is between 400 m and 800 m; and in steps of 100 m when it is more than 800 m. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.3.6.2 Fifty metres shall be considered the lower limit and 2 000 metres the upper limit for RVR. Outside of these limits, local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs shall merely indicate that the RVR is less than 50 m or more than 2 000 m.

4.3.6.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- (a) when RVR is above the maximum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “ABV” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “P” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the maximum value that can be determined by the system; and
- (b) when the RVR is below the minimum value that can be determined by the system in use, it shall be reported using the abbreviation “BLW” in local routine and special reports and the abbreviation “M” in METAR and SPECI, followed by the minimum value that can be determined by the system.

4.3.6.4 In local routine and special reports:

- (a) the units of measurement used shall be included;
- (b) if RVR is observed from only one location along the runway, i.e. the touchdown zone, it shall be included without any indication of location;





- (c) if the RVR is observed from more than one location along the runway, the value representative of the touchdown zone shall be reported first, followed by the values representative of the mid-point and stop-end and the locations for which these values are representative shall be indicated; and
- (d) when there is more than one runway in use, the available RVR values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.3.6.5 In METARs and SPECIs:

- (a) only the value representative of the touchdown zone should be reported and no indication of location on the runway should be included; and
- (b) where there is more than one runway available for landing, touchdown zone RVR values should be included for all such runways, up to a maximum of four, and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.3.6.6 In METARs and SPECIs when instrumented systems are used for the assessment of RVR, the variations in RVR during the 10-minute period immediately preceding the observation shall be included if the RVR values during the 10-minute period have shown a distinct tendency, such that the mean during the first 5 minutes varies by 100 m or more from the mean during the second 5 minutes of the period. When the variation of the RVR values shows an upward or downward tendency, this shall be indicated by the abbreviation “U” or “D”, respectively. In circumstances when actual fluctuations during the 10-minute period show no distinct tendency, this shall be indicated using the abbreviation “N”. When indications of tendency are not available, no abbreviations shall be included.

**4.4 Present weather**

4.4.1 Siting

When instrumented systems are used for observing present weather phenomena listed under 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4, representative information should be obtained by the use of appropriately sited sensors.

4.4.2 Reporting

4.4.2.1 In local routine and special reports, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity, as appropriate.

4.4.2.2 In METARs and SPECIs, observed present weather phenomena shall be reported in terms of type and characteristics and qualified with respect to intensity or proximity to the aerodrome, as appropriate.

4.4.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the following types of present weather phenomena shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

- (a) Precipitation

Drizzle	DZ
Rain	RA
Ice pellets	PL



Hail	GR
—	Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is 5 mm or more.
Small hail	GS
—	Reported when diameter of largest hailstones is less than 5 mm.
(b) Obscurations (hydrometeors)	
Fog	FG
-	Reported when visibility is less than 1 000 m, except when qualified by “MI”, “BC”, “PR” or “VC” (see 4.4.2.6 and 4.4.2.8).
Mist	BR
-	Reported when visibility is at least 1 000 m but not more than 5 000 m.
(c) Obscurations (lithometeors)	
-	The following shall be used only when the obscuration consists predominantly of lithometeors and the visibility is 5 000 m or less except “SA” when qualified by “DR” (see 4.4.2.6) and volcanic ash.
Sand	SA
Dust (widespread)	DU
Haze	HZ
Smoke	FU
Volcanic ash	VA
(d) Other phenomena	
Dust/sand whirls (dust devils)	PO
Squall	SQ
Funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)	FC
Dust storm	DS
Sandstorm	SS

4.4.3.1 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, in addition to the precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 (a), the abbreviation UP shall be used for unidentified precipitation when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.



4.4.3.2 In local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Thunderstorm TS

- Used to report a thunderstorm with precipitation in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. When thunder is heard or lightning is detected at the aerodrome during the 10-minute period preceding the time of observation but no precipitation is observed at the aerodrome, the abbreviation “TS” shall be used without qualification.

Freezing FZ

- Supercooled water droplets or precipitation, used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with *the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2*.

*Note: At aerodromes with human observers, lightning detection equipment may supplement human observations.*

4.4.3.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the following characteristics of present weather phenomena, as necessary, shall be reported, using their respective abbreviations and relevant criteria, as appropriate:

Shower SH

- Used to report showers in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Showers observed in the vicinity of the aerodrome (see 4.4.2.8) shall be reported as “VCSH” without qualification regarding type or intensity of precipitation.

Blowing BL

- Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to a height of 2 m (6 ft) or more above the ground.

Low drifting DR

- Used in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2 with types of present weather phenomena raised by the wind to less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Shallow MI

- Less than 2 m (6 ft) above ground level.

Patches BC

- Fog patches randomly covering the aerodrome.

Partial PR

- A substantial *part of the aerodrome covered by fog while the remainder is clear.*



4.4.3.4 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, when showers (SH) referred to in 4.4.2.6 cannot be determined based upon a method that takes account of the presence of convective cloud, the precipitation shall not be characterized by SH.

4.4.3.5 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the relevant intensity or, as appropriate, the proximity to the aerodrome of the reported present weather phenomena shall be indicated as follows:

	(local routine and special reports)	(METARs and SPECIs)
Light	FBL	—
Moderate	MOD	(no indication)
Heavy	HVY	+

Used with types of present weather phenomena in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2. Light intensity shall be indicated only for precipitation.

Vicinity VC

— Between approximately 8 and 16 km of the aerodrome reference point and used only in METARs and SPECIs with present weather in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when not reported under 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6.

4.4.3.6 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs:

- (a) one or more, up to a maximum of three, of the present weather abbreviations given in 4.4.2.3 and 4.4.2.4 shall be used, as necessary, together with an indication, where appropriate, of the characteristics given in 4.4.2.5 and 4.4.2.6 and intensity or proximity to the aerodrome given in 4.4.2.8, so as to convey a complete description of the present weather of significance to flight operations;
- (b) the indication of intensity or proximity, as appropriate, shall be reported first followed respectively by the characteristics and the type of weather phenomena; and
- (c) where two different types of weather are observed, they shall be reported in two separate groups, where the intensity or proximity indicator refers to the weather phenomenon which follows the indicator. However, different types of precipitation occurring at the time of observation shall be reported as one single group with the dominant type of precipitation reported first and preceded by only one intensity qualifier which refers to the intensity of the total precipitation.

4.4.3.7 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the present weather shall be replaced by “//” when the present weather cannot be observed by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

## 4.5 Clouds

### 4.5.1 Siting

When instrumented systems are used for the measurement of the cloud amount and the height of cloud base, representative observations shall be obtained by the use of sensors appropriately sited. For local routine and special reports, in the case of aerodromes with precision approach runways, sensors for cloud amount and height of cloud base shall be sited to give the best practicable indications of the



cloud amount and height of cloud base at the threshold of the runway in use. For that purpose, a sensor shall be installed at a distance of less than 1 200 m (4 000 ft) before the landing threshold.

#### 4.5.2 Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of the height of cloud base, height of cloud base display(s) shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding display(s) in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensor, and where separate sensors are required as specified in 4.5.1, the displays shall clearly identify the area monitored by each sensor.

#### 4.5.3 Reference level

The height of cloud base shall be reported above aerodrome elevation. When a precision approach runway is in use which has a threshold elevation 15 m (50 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, local arrangements shall be made in order that the height of cloud bases reported to arriving aircraft shall refer to the threshold elevation. In the case of reports from offshore structures, the height of cloud base shall be given above mean sea level.

#### 4.5.4 Reporting

4.5.4.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 3 000 m (10 000 ft).

4.5.4.2 At aerodromes where low-visibility procedures are established for approach and landing, as agreed between the MSP and the appropriate ATS authority, in local routine and special reports the height of cloud base shall be reported in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 3 000 m (10 000 ft), and the vertical visibility in steps of 15 m (50 ft) up to and including 90 m (300 ft) and in steps of 30 m (100 ft) between 90 m (300 ft) and 600 m (2 000 ft).

4.5.4.3 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs:

- (a) cloud amount shall be reported using the abbreviations “FEW” (1 to 2 oktas), “SCT” (3 to 4 oktas), “BKN” (5 to 7 oktas) or “OVC” (8 oktas);
- (b) cumulonimbus clouds and towering cumulus clouds shall be indicated as “CB” and “TCU”, respectively;
- (c) the vertical visibility shall be reported in steps of 30 m (100 ft) up to 600 m (2 000 ft);
- (d) if there are no clouds of operational significance and no restriction on vertical visibility and the abbreviation “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used;
- (e) when several layers or masses of cloud of operational significance are observed, their amount and height of cloud base shall be reported in increasing order of the height of cloud base, and in accordance with the following criteria:
  - (1) the lowest layer or mass, regardless of amount to be reported as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
  - (2) the next layer or mass, covering more than 2/8 to be reported as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;



- (3) the next higher layer or mass, covering more than 4/8 to be reported as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and
- (4) cumulonimbus and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever observed and not reported in (1) to (3);
- (f) when the cloud base is diffuse or ragged or fluctuating rapidly, the minimum height of cloud base, or cloud fragments, shall be reported; and
- (g) when an individual layer (mass) of cloud is composed of cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds with a common cloud base, the type of cloud shall be reported as cumulonimbus only.

*Note: Towering cumulus indicates cumulus congestus clouds of great vertical extent.*

4.5.4.4 Any observed value in 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2 and 4.5.4.3 (c) which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower step in the scale.

4.5.4.5 In local routine and special reports:

- (a) the units of measurement used for the height of cloud base and vertical visibility shall be indicated; and
- (b) when there is more than one runway in use and the heights of cloud bases are observed by instruments for these runways, the available heights of cloud bases for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.5.4.6 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METAR and SPECI:

- (a) when the cloud type cannot be observed by the automatic observing system, the cloud type in each cloud group shall be replaced by “///”;
- (b) when no clouds are detected by the automatic observing system, it shall be indicated by using the abbreviation “NCD”;
- (c) when cumulonimbus clouds or towering cumulus clouds are detected by the automatic observing system and the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base cannot be observed, the cloud amount and/or the height of cloud base shall be replaced by “///”; and
- (d) the vertical visibility shall be replaced by “///” when the sky is obscured and the value of the vertical visibility cannot be determined by the automatic observing system due to a temporary failure of the system/sensor.

## **4.6 Air temperature and dew-point temperature**

### **4.6.1 Display**

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of air temperature and dew-point temperature, air temperature and dew-point temperature displays shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. The displays in the meteorological station and in the air traffic services units shall relate to the same sensors.



## 4.6.2 Reporting

4.6.2.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the air temperature and the dew-point temperature shall be reported in steps of whole degrees Celsius. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded to the nearest whole degree Celsius, with observed values involving 0.5° rounded up to the next higher whole degree Celsius.

4.6.2.2 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, a temperature below 0°C shall be identified.

## 4.7 Atmospheric pressure

### 4.7.1 Display

When automated equipment is used for the measurement of atmospheric pressure, QNH and, if required in accordance with 4.7.3.2 (b), QFE displays relating to the barometer shall be located in the meteorological station with corresponding displays in the appropriate air traffic services units. When QFE values are displayed for more than one runway, as specified in d), the displays shall be clearly marked to identify the runway to which the QFE value displayed refers.

### 4.7.2 Reference level

The reference level for the computation of QFE shall be the aerodrome elevation. For non-precision approach runways, the thresholds of which are 2 m (7 ft) or more below the aerodrome elevation, and for precision approach runways, the QFE, if required, shall refer to the relevant threshold elevation.

### 4.7.3 Reporting

4.7.3.1 For local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, QNH and QFE shall be computed in tenths of hectopascals and reported therein in steps of whole hectopascals, using four digits. Any observed value which does not fit the reporting scale in use shall be rounded down to the nearest lower whole hectopascal.

4.7.3.2 In local routine and special reports:

- (a) QNH shall be included;
- (b) QFE shall be included if required by users or as agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, on a regular basis;
- (c) the units of measurement used for QNH and QFE values shall be included; and
- (d) if QFE values are required for more than one runway, the required QFE values for each runway shall be reported and the runways to which the values refer shall be indicated.

4.7.3.3 In METARs and SPECIs, only QNH values shall be included.

## 4.8 Supplementary information

### 4.8.1 Reporting



4.8.1.1 In local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, the following recent weather phenomena, i.e. weather phenomena observed at the aerodrome during the period since the last issued routine report or last hour, whichever is the shorter, but not at the time of observation, shall be reported, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with the templates shown in Tables A3-1 and A3-2, in the supplementary information:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- duststorm, sandstorm
- thunderstorm
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)
- volcanic ash

*Note: The MSP, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECIs are issued.*

4.8.1.2 In local routine and special reports, the following significant meteorological conditions, or combinations thereof, shall be reported in supplementary information:

- cumulonimbus clouds                      CB
- thunderstorm                                      TS
- moderate or severe turbulence              MOD TURB, SEV TURB
- wind shear                                        WS
- hail    GR
- severe squall line                                SEV SQL
- moderate or severe icing                      MOD ICE, SEV ICE
- freezing precipitation                          FZDZ, FZRA
- severe mountain waves                        SEV MTW
- duststorm, sandstorm                          DS, SS
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout) FC

The location of the condition shall be indicated. Where necessary, additional information shall be included using abbreviated plain language.

4.8.1.3 In automated local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs, in addition to the recent weather phenomena listed under 4.8.1.1, recent unknown precipitation shall be reported in accordance with the template shown in Table A3-2 when the type of precipitation cannot be identified by the automatic observing system.





*Note: The MSP, in consultation with users, may agree not to provide recent weather information where SPECIs are issued.*

4.8.1.4 In METARs and SPECIs, where local circumstances so warrant, information on wind shear shall be added.

*Note: The local circumstances referred to in 4.8.1.4 include, but are not necessarily limited to, wind shear of a non-transitory nature such as might be associated with low-level temperature inversions or local topography.*

4.8.1.5 In METARs and SPECIs, information on sea-surface temperature, and the state of the sea or the significant wave height, from aeronautical meteorological stations established on offshore structures in support of helicopter operations shall be included in the supplementary information, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

**Table A3-1. Template for the local routine (MET REPORT) and local special (SPECIAL) reports**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions;  
 O = inclusion optional.

*Note: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local routine and special reports are shown in Table A3-4 of this appendix.*



<i>Element as specified in Chapter 4</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>		<i>Examples</i>	
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report	MET REPORT <i>or</i> SPECIAL		MET REPORT SPECIAL	
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn		YUDO <sup>1</sup>	
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC	nnnnnnZ		221630Z	
Identification of an automated report (C)	Automated report identifier (C)	AUTO		AUTO	
Surface wind (M)	Name of the element (M)	WIND		WIND 240/4MPS (WIND 240/8KT)  WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/6MPS (WIND RWY 18 TDZ 190/12KT)  WIND VRB1MPS CALM (WIND VRB2KT)      WIND WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/1MPS (WIND VRB BTN 350/ AND 050/2KT)  WIND 270/ABV49MPS (WIND 270/ABV99KT)  WIND 120/3MPS MAX9 MNM2 (WIND 120/6KT MAX18 MNM4)  WIND 020/5MPS VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/ (WIND 020/10KT VRB BTN 350/ AND 070/)  WIND RWY 14R MID 140/6MPS (WIND RWY 14R MID 140/12KT)  WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/8MPS MAX14 MNM5 END 250/7MPS (WIND RWY 27 TDZ 240/16KT)	
	Runway (O) <sup>2</sup>	RWY nn(L) <i>or</i> RWY nn(C) <i>or</i> RWY nn(R)			
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	TDZ			
	Wind direction (M)	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ <i>or</i> VRB		C  A
	Wind speed (M)	(ABV)n(n)(n)MPS ( <i>or</i> (ABV)n(n)KT)			L M
	Significant speed variations (C) <sup>4</sup>	MAX(ABV)nn(n) MNMn(n)			
	Significant directional variations (C) <sup>5</sup>	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	MID			
	Wind direction (O) <sup>3</sup>	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ <i>or</i> VRB		C  A
	Wind speed (O) <sup>3</sup>	(ABV)n(n)(n)MPS ( <i>or</i> (ABV)n(n)KT)			L M
	Significant speed variations (C) <sup>4</sup>	MAX(ABV)nn(n) MNMn(n)			
	Significant directional variations (C) <sup>5</sup>	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—		
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	END			



Element as specified in CHAPTER 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples
	Wind direction (O) <sup>3</sup>	nnn/	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/ or VRB	C A L M  C A V O K
	Wind speed (O) <sup>3</sup>	(ABV)n(n)(n)MPS (or (ABV)n(n)KT)		
	Significant speed variations (C) <sup>4</sup>	MAX(ABV)nn(n) MNMn(n)		
	Significant directional variations (C) <sup>5</sup>	VRB BTN nnn/ AND nnn/	—	
Visibility (M)	Name of the element (M)	VIS		C A V O K
	Runway (O) <sup>2</sup>	RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)		
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	TDZ		
	Visibility (M)	n(n)(n)(n)M or n(n)KM		
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	MID		
	Visibility (O) <sup>3</sup>	n(n)(n)(n)M or n(n)KM		
	Runway section (O) <sup>3</sup>	END		
Runway visual range (C) <sup>6</sup>	Name of the element (M)	RVR		RVR RWY 32 400M RVR RWY 20 1600M RVR RWY 10L BLW 50M RVR RWY 14 ABV 2000M RVR RWY 10 BLW 150M RVR RWY 12 ABV 1200M RVR RWY 12 TDZ 1100M MID ABV 1400M RVR RWY 16 TDZ 600M MID 500M END 400M RVR RWY 26 500M RWY 20 800M
	Runway (C) <sup>7</sup>	RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)		
	Runway section (C) <sup>8</sup>	TDZ		
	Runway visual range (M)	(ABV or BLW) nn(n)(n)M		
	Runway section (C) <sup>8</sup>	MID		
	Runway visual range (C) <sup>8</sup>	(ABV or BLW) nn(n)(n)M		
	Runway section (C) <sup>8</sup>	END		
Present weather (C) <sup>9,10</sup>	Intensity of present weather (C) <sup>9</sup>	FBL or MOD or HVY	—	MOD RA HVY TSRA HVY DZ HZ FG VA MIF G  HVY TSRA  FBL DZ FG  HVY TSUP  //
	Characteristics and type of present weather (C) <sup>9,11</sup>	DZ or RA or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZUP <sup>12</sup> or FC <sup>13</sup> or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHUP <sup>12</sup> or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSUP <sup>12</sup> or UP <sup>12</sup>	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or DRDU or DRSA or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or // <sup>12</sup>	



Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Cloud (M) <sup>14</sup>	Name of the element (M)	CLD			CLD NSC CLD SCT 300M OVC 600M (CLD SCT 1000FT OVC 2000FT)  CLD OBSC VER VIS 150M (CLD OBSC VER VIS 500FT) CLD BKN TCU 270M (CLD BKN TCU 900FT) CLD RWY 08R BKN 60M RWY 26 BKN 90M (CLD RWY 08R BKN 200FT RWY 26 BKN 300FT) CLD /// CB ///M (CLD /// CB ///FT) CLD /// CB 400M (CLD /// CB 1200FT) CLD NCD
	Runway (O) <sup>2</sup>	RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)			
	Cloud amount (M) or vertical visibility (O) <sup>9</sup>	FEW or SCT or BKN or OVC or /// <sup>12</sup>	OBSC	NSC or NCD <sup>12</sup>	
	Cloud type (C) <sup>9</sup>	CB or TCU or /// <sup>12</sup>	—		
	Height of cloud base or the value of vertical visibility (C) <sup>9</sup>	n(n)(n)(n)M (or n(n)(n)(n)FT) or ///M (or ///FT) <sup>2</sup>	(VER VIS n(n)(n)M (or VER VIS n(n)(n)FT)) or (or VER VIS ///M (or VER VIS ///FT)) <sup>12</sup>		
Air temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	T			T17 TMS08
	Air temperature (M)	(MS)nn			
Dew-point temperature (M)	Name of the element (M)	DP			DP15 DPMS18
	Dew-point temperature (M)	(MS)nn			
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	QNH			QNH 0995HPA QNH 1009HPA  QNH 1022HPA QFE 1001HPA QNH 0987HPA QFERWY 180956HPA RWY 24 0955HPA
	QNH (M)	nnnnHPA			
	Name of the element (O)	QFE			
	QFE (O)	(RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)) nnnnHPA (RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)) nnnnHPA)			
Supplementary information (C) <sup>9</sup>	Significant meteorological phenomena (C) <sup>9</sup>	CB or TS or MODTURB or SEVTURB or WS or GR or SEVSQL or MODICE or SEVICE or FZDZ or FZRA or SEV MTW or SS or DS or FC <sup>15</sup>			FC INAPCH WS IN APCH 60M-WIND 360/13MPS WS RWY 12  REFZRA CB IN CLIMB-OUT RETSRA
	Location of the phenomena (C) <sup>9</sup>	IN APCH (n(n)(n)(n)M-WIND nnn/n(n)MPS) or IN CLIMB-OUT (n(n)(n)(n)M-WIND nnn/n(n)MPS) (IN APCH (n(n)(n)(n)FT-WIND nnn/n(n)KT) or IN CLIMB-OUT (n(n)(n)(n)FT-WIND nnn/n(n)KT)) or RWY nn(L) or RWY nn(C) or RWY nn(R)			
	Recent weather (C) <sup>9,10</sup>	REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE(SH)RA or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSGR or RETSGS or REFC or REPL or REUP <sup>12</sup> or REFZUP <sup>12</sup> or RETSUP <sup>12</sup> or RESHUP <sup>12</sup> or REVA or RETS			
Trend forecast (O) <sup>16</sup>	Name of the element (M)	TREND			TREND NOSIG TREND BECMG FEW 600M (TREND BECMG FEW 2000FT)  TREND TEMPO 250/18 MPS MAX25 (TREND TEMPO 250/36KT MAX50)  TREND BECMG AT1800 VIS 10KM NSW TREND BECMG TL 1700 VIS 800MFG TREND BECMG FM1030TL1130CAVOK  TREND TEMPO TL 1200 VIS 600M BECMG AT1230 VIS 8KM NSW CLD NSC
	Change indicator (M) <sup>17</sup>	NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO		
	Period of change (C) <sup>9</sup>		FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn or ATnnnn		
	Wind (C) <sup>9</sup>		nnn/(ABV)n(n)(n)MPS (MAX(ABV)nn(n)) (or nnn/(ABV)n(n)KT (MAX(ABV)nn))		
	Visibility (C) <sup>9</sup>		VIS n(n)(n)(n)M or VIS n(n)KM		
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C) <sup>9</sup>	FBL or MOD or HVY	—	NSW	



Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)				Examples
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C) <sup>9, 10, 11</sup>		DZ <i>or</i> RA <i>or</i> SG <i>or</i> PL <i>or</i> DS <i>or</i> SS <i>or</i> FZDZ <i>or</i> FZRA <i>or</i> SHGR <i>or</i> SHGS <i>or</i> SHRA <i>or</i> TSGR <i>or</i> TSGS <i>or</i> TSRA	FG <i>or</i> BR <i>or</i> SA <i>or</i> DU <i>or</i> HZ <i>or</i> FU <i>or</i> VA <i>or</i> SQ <i>or</i> PO <i>or</i> FC <i>or</i> TS <i>or</i> BCFG <i>or</i> BLDU <i>or</i> BLSA <i>or</i> DRDU <i>or</i> DRSA <i>or</i> FZFG <i>or</i> MIFG <i>or</i> PRFG		TREND TEMPO FM0300 TL0430 MOD FZRA TREND BECMG FM1900 VIS 500M HVY RA TREND BECMG FM1100 MOD SN TEMPO FM1130 BLSN  TREND BECMG AT1130 CLD OVC 300M (TREND BECMG AT1130 CLD OVC 1000FT)  TREND TEMPO TL1530 HVY SHRA CLD BKN CB 360M (TREND TEMPO TL1530 HVY SHRA CLD BKN CB 1200FT)
	Name of the element (C) <sup>9</sup>	CL D				
	Cloud amount and vertical visibility (C) <sup>9, 14</sup>	FEW <i>or</i> SCT <i>or</i> BKN <i>or</i> OVC	OBSC	NSC		
	Cloud type (C) <sup>9, 14</sup>	CB <i>or</i> TCU	—			
	Height of cloud base <i>or</i> the value of vertical visibility (C) <sup>9, 14</sup>	n(n)(n)( n) M ( <i>or</i> n(n)(n)( n) FT)	(VER VIS n(n)(n) M ( <i>or</i> VER VIS n(n)(n)(n) FT))			

Notes.—

1. Fictitious location.
2. Optional values for one or more runways.
3. Optional values for one or more sections of the runway.
4. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 (c).
5. To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 (b) (1).
6. To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m.
7. To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 (d).
8. To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.4 (c).
9. To be included whenever applicable.
10. One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 (a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.3.
11. Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 (a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 (c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
12. For automated reports only.
13. Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate used to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.
14. Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3(e).
15. Abbreviated plain language may be used in accordance with 4.8.1.2.
16. To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.
17. Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.



**Table A3-2. Template for METARs and SPECIs**

**Key:**

- M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
- C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;
- O = inclusion optional.

*Note: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METARs and SPECIs are shown in Table A3-5 of this appendix. [*

Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)		Examples	
Identification of the type of report (M)	Type of report (M)	METAR, METAR COR, SPECI or SPECI COR		METAR METAR COR SPECI	
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn		YUDO <sup>1</sup>	
Time of the observation (M)	Day and actual time of the observation in UTC (M)	nnnnnZ		221630Z	
Identification of an automated or missing report (C) <sup>2</sup>	Automated or missing report identifier (C)	AUTO or NIL		AUTO NIL	
END OF METAR IF THE REPORT IS MISSING.					
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	nnn	VRB	24004MPS (24008KT) 19006MPS (19012KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT)	VRB01MPS (VRB02KT)
	Wind speed (M)	[P]nn[n]			
	Significant speed variations (C) <sup>3</sup>	G[P]nn[n]			
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS (or KT)			
	Significant directional variations (C) <sup>4</sup>	nnnVnnn	—		
Visibility (M)	Prevailing or minimum visibility (M) <sup>5</sup>	nnnn	C A V O K	0350 7000 9999 0800	CAVOK
	Minimum visibility and direction of the minimum visibility (C) <sup>6</sup>	nnnn[N] or nnnn[NE] or nnnn[E] or nnnn[SE] or nnnn[S] or nnnn[SW] or nnnn[W] or nnnn[NW]		2000 1200NW 6000 2800E 6000 2800	
Runway visual range (C) <sup>7</sup>	Name of the element (M)	R		R32/0400 R12R/1700 R10/M0050 R14L/P2000	
	Runway (M)	nn[L]/or nn[C]/or nn[R]/			
	Runway visual range (M)	[P or M]nnnn		R16L/0650 R16C/0500 R16R/0450 R17L/0450	
	Runway visual range past tendency (C) <sup>8</sup>	U, D or N		R12/1100U R26/0550N R20/0800D R12/0700	



Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Present weather (C) <sup>2,9</sup>	Intensity or proximity of present weather (C) <sup>10</sup>	– or +	—	VC	
	Characteristics and type of present weather (M) <sup>11</sup>	DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or FZUP <sup>12</sup> or FC <sup>13</sup> or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or SHUP <sup>12</sup> or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN or TSUP <sup>12</sup> or UP <sup>12</sup>	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG or // <sup>12</sup>	FG or PO or FC or DS or SS or TS or SH or BLSN or BLSA or BLDU or VA	RA      HZ      VCFG +TSRA    FG      VCSH +DZ      VA      VCTS –SN      MIFG    VCBSA  +TSRASN –SNRA  DZ FG +SHSN BLSN UP FZUP TSUP FZUP  //
Cloud (M) <sup>14</sup>	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn or FEW/// <sup>12</sup> or SCT/// <sup>12</sup> or BKN/// <sup>12</sup> or OVC/// <sup>12</sup> or ///nnn <sup>12</sup> or ////// <sup>12</sup>	VVnnn or VV/// <sup>12</sup>	NSC or NCD <sup>12</sup>	FEW015                      VV005 OVC030                    VV///                      NSC  SCT010 OVC020  BKN///                      ///015
	Cloud type (C) <sup>2</sup>	CB or TCU or /// <sup>12</sup>	—		BKN009TCU              NCD  SCT008 BKN025CB    BKN025/// ///CB
Air and dew-point temperature (M)	Air and dew-point temperature (M)	[M]nn/[M]nn			17/10 02/M08 M01/M10
Pressure values (M)	Name of the element (M)	Q			Q0995 Q1009 Q1022 Q0987
	QNH (M)	nnnn			
Supplementary information (C)	Recent weather (C) <sup>2,9</sup>	RERASN or REFZDZ or REFZRA or REDZ or RE[SH]RA or RE[SH]SN or RESG or RESHGR or RESHGS or REBLSN or RESS or REDS or RETSRA or RETSSN or RETSGR or RETSGS or RETS or REFC or REVA or REPL or REUP <sup>12</sup> or REFZUP <sup>12</sup> or RETSUP <sup>12</sup> or RESHUP <sup>12</sup>			REFZRA RETSRA
	Wind shear (C) <sup>2</sup>	WS Rnn[L] or WS Rnn[C] or WS Rnn[R] or WS ALL RWY			WS R03 WS ALL RWY WS R18C
	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea or significant wave height (C) <sup>15</sup>	W [M]nn/Sn or W[M]nn/Hn[n][n]			W15/S2 W12/H75



Element as specified in Chapter 4	Detailed content		Template(s)				Examples	
	State of the runway (C) <sup>16</sup>	Runway designator (M)	R nn[L]/ or Rnn[C]/ or Rnn[R]/			R/SNOCLO	R99/421594 R/SNOCLO R14L/CLR//	
		Runway deposits (M)	n or l	CLR//				
		Extent of runway contamination (M)	n or l					
		Depth of deposit (M)	nn or //					
		Friction coefficient or braking action (M)	nn or //					
Trend forecast (O) <sup>17</sup>	Change indicator (M) <sup>18</sup>	NOSIG	BECMG or TEMPO			C A V O K	NOSIG	BECMG FEW020
	Period of change (C) <sup>2</sup>		FMnnnn and/or TLnnnn or ATnnnn				TEMPO 25018G25MPS (TEMPO 25036G50KT)	
	Wind (C) <sup>2</sup>		nnn[P]nn[n][G[P]nn[n]]MPS (or nnn[P]nn[G[P]nn]KT)				BECMG FM1030 TL1130 CAVOK BECMG TL1700 0800 FG	
	Prevailing visibility (C) <sup>2</sup>		nnnn				BECMG AT1800 9000 NSW	
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C) <sup>10</sup>		- or +	—	N S W		BECMG FM1900 0500 +SNRA BECMG FM1100 SN TEMPO FM1130 BLSN	
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C) <sup>2, 9, 11</sup>		DZ or RA or SN or SG or PL or DS or SS or FZDZ or FZRA or SHGR or SHGS or SHRA or SHSN or TSGR or TSGS or TSRA or TSSN	FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or SQ or PO or FC or TS or BCFG or BLDU or BLSA or BLSN or DRDU or DRSA or DRSN or FZFG or MIFG or PRFG			TEMPO FM0330 TL0430 FZRA TEMPO TL1200 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC BECMG AT1130 OVC010 TEMPO TL1530 +SHRA BKN012CB	
	Cloud amount and height of cloud base or vertical visibility (C) <sup>2, 14</sup>		FEWnnn or SCTnnn or BKNnnn or OVCnnn	VVnnn or VV///	N S C			
	Cloud type (C) <sup>2, 14</sup>		CB or TCU	—				

Notes.—

- Fictitious location.
- To be included whenever applicable.
- To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 c).
- To be included in accordance with 4.1.5.2 b) 1).
- To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 b).
- To be included in accordance with 4.2.4.4 a).
- To be included if visibility or runway visual range < 1 500 m; for up to a maximum of four runways in accordance with 4.3.6.5 b).
- To be included in accordance with 4.3.6.6.
- One or more, up to a maximum of three groups, in accordance with 4.4.2.9 a), 4.8.1.1 and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
- To be included whenever applicable; no qualifier for *moderate* intensity in accordance with 4.4.2.8.
- Precipitation types listed under 4.4.2.3 a) may be combined in accordance with 4.4.2.9 c) and Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1. Only moderate or heavy precipitation to be indicated in trend forecasts in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.4.1.
- For automated reports only.
- Heavy used to indicate tornado or waterspout; moderate (no qualifier) to indicate funnel cloud not reaching the ground.
- Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 4.5.4.3 e).





- 15. To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 a).
- 16. To be included in accordance with 4.8.1.5 b) until 4 November 2020.
- 17. To be included in accordance with Chapter 6, 6.3.2.
- 18. Number of change indicators to be kept to a minimum in accordance with Appendix 5, 2.2.1, normally not exceeding three groups.]

**Table A3-3. Use of change indicators in trend forecasts**

<i>Change indicator</i>	<i>Time indicator and period</i>	<i>Meaning</i>	
NOSIG	—	no significant changes are forecast	
BECMG	FMn <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> TLn <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub>	the change is forecast to	commence at n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> UTC and be completed by n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period
	ATnnnn		occur at nnnn UTC (specified time)
	—		a) commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by the end of the trend forecast period; <i>or</i> b) the time is uncertain
TEMPO	FMn <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> TLn <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub>	temporary fluctuations are forecast to	commence at n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> n <sub>1</sub> UTC and cease by n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> n <sub>2</sub> UTC
	TLnnnn		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by nnnn UTC
	FMnnnn		commence at nnnn UTC and cease by the end of the trend forecast period
	—		commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of the trend forecast period

**Table A3-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in local reports**

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 4</i>		<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Runway:	(no units)	01 – 36	1
Wind direction:	°true	010 – 360	10
Wind speed:	MPS	1 – 99*	1
	KT	1 – 199*	1
Visibility:	M	0 – 750	50
	M	800 – 4 900	100
	KM	5 – 9	1
	KM	10 –	0 (fixed value: 10 KM)
Runway visual range:	M	0 – 375	25
	M	400 – 750	50
	M	800 – 2 000	100
Vertical visibility:	M	0 – 75**	15
	M	90 – 600	30
	FT	0 – 250**	50
	FT	300 – 2 000	100
Clouds: height of cloud base:	M	0 – 75**	15
	M	90 – 3 000	30
	FT	0 – 250**	50
	FT	300 – 10 000	100
Air temperature; Dew-point temperature:	°C	–80 – +60	1



QNH; QFE:	hPa	0500 – 1 100	1
<p>* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.</p> <p>** Under circumstances as specified in 4.5.4.2; otherwise a resolution of 30 m (100 ft) is to be used.</p>			

**Table A3-5. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in METAR and SPECI**

Element as specified in Chapter 4		Range	Resolution	
Runway:	(no units)	01 – 36	1	
Wind direction:	°true	000 – 360	10	
Wind speed:	MP	00 – 99*	1	
	S	00 – 199*	1	
	K			
	T			
Visibility:	M	0000 – 0750	50	
		0800 – 4 900	100	
	M	5 000 – 9 000	1 000	
	M	10 000 –	0 (fixed value: 9 999)	
Runway visual range:	M	0000 – 0375	25	
		0400 – 0750	50	
	M	0800 – 2 000	100	
	M			
Vertical visibility:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 020	1	
Clouds: height of cloud base:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 100	1	
Air temperature; Dew-point temperature:	°C	–80 – +60	1	
QNH:	hPa	0850 – 1 100	1	
Sea-surface temperature:	°C	–10 – +40	1	
State of the sea:	(no units)	0 – 9	1	
Significant wave height:	M	0 – 999	0.1	
State of the runway (Until 4 November 2020)	Runway designator:	(no units)	01 – 36; 88; 99	1
	Runway deposits:	(no units)	0 – 9	1
	Extent of runway contamination:	(no units)	1; 2; 5; 9	—
	Depth of deposit:	(no units)	00 – 90; 92 – 99	1
	Friction coefficient/braking action:	(no units)	00 – 95; 99	1
<p>* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.</p>				



### Example A3-1. Routine report

a) *Local routine report (same location and weather conditions as METAR):*

MET REPORT YUDO 221630Z WIND 240/4MPS VIS 600M RVR RWY 12 TDZ 1000M MOD DZ FG  
CLD SCT 300M OVC 600M T17 DP16 QNH 1018HPA TREND BECMG TL1700 VIS 800M FG  
BECMG AT1800 VIS 10KM NSW

b) *METAR for YUDO (Donlon/International)\*:*

METAR YUDO 221630Z 24004MPS 0600 R12/1000U DZ FG SCT010 OVC020 17/16 Q1018 BECMG  
TL1700 0800 FG BECMG AT1800 9999 NSW

*Meaning of both reports:*

Routine report for Donlon/International\* issued on the 22nd of the month at 1630 UTC; surface wind direction 240 degrees; wind speed 4 metres per second; visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) 600 metres; runway visual range representative of the touchdown zone for runway 12 is 1 000 metres and the runway visual range values have shown an upward tendency during previous 10 minutes (runway visual range tendency to be included in METAR only); and moderate drizzle and fog; scattered cloud at 300 metres; overcast at 600 metres; air temperature 17 degrees Celsius; dew-point temperature 16 degrees Celsius; QNH 1 018 hectopascals; trend during next two hours, visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) becoming 800 metres in fog by 1700 UTC; at 1800 UTC visibility (along the runway(s) in the local routine report; prevailing visibility in METAR) becoming 10 kilometres or more and nil significant weather.

\* Fictitious location

*Note.— In this example, the primary units “metre per second” and “metre” were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding non-SI alternative units “knot” and “foot” may be used instead.*



### Example A3-2. Special report

a) *Local special report (same location and weather conditions as SPECI):*

SPECIAL YUDO 151115Z WIND 050/25KT MAX37 MNM10 VIS 1200M RVR RWY 05 ABV 1800M  
 HVY TSRA CLD BKN CB 500FT T25 DP22 QNH 1008HPA TREND TEMPO TL1200 VIS 600M  
 BECMG AT1200 VIS 8KM NSW NSC

b) *SPECI for YUDO (Donlon/International)\*:*

SPECI YUDO 151115Z 05025G37KT 3000 1200NE+TSRA BKN005CB 25/22 Q1008 TEMPO TL1200  
 0600 BECMG AT1200 8000 NSW NSC

*Meaning of both reports:*

Special report for Donlon/International\* issued on the 15th of the month at 1115 UTC; surface wind direction 050 degrees; wind speed 25 knots gusting between 10 and 37 knots (minimum wind speed not to be included in SPECI) visibility 1 200 metres (along the runway(s) in the local special report); prevailing visibility 3 000 metres (in SPECI) with minimum visibility 1 200 metres to north east (directional variations to be included in SPECI only); runway visual range above 1 800 metres on runway 05 (runway visual range not required in SPECI with prevailing visibility of 3 000 metres); thunderstorm with heavy rain; broken cumulonimbus cloud at 500 feet; air temperature 25 degrees Celsius; dew-point temperature 22 degrees Celsius; QNH 1 008 hectopascals; trend during next two hours, visibility (along the runway(s) in the local special report; prevailing visibility in SPECI) temporarily 600 metres from 1115 to 1200, becoming at 1200 UTC visibility (along the runway(s) in the local special report; prevailing visibility in SPECI) 8 kilometres, thunderstorm ceases and nil significant weather and nil significant cloud.

\* Fictitious location

*Note.— In this example, the non-SI alternative units “knot” and “foot” were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding primary units “metres per second” and “metre” may be used instead.*

### Example A3-3. Volcanic activity report

VOLCANIC ACTIVITY REPORT YUSB\* 231500 MT TROJEEN\* VOLCANO N5605 W12652 ERUPTED 231445  
 LARGE ASH CLOUD EXTENDING TO APPROX 30000 FEET MOVING SW

*Meaning:*

Volcanic activity report issued by Siby/Bistock meteorological station at 1500 UTC on the 23rd of the month. Mt. Trojeen volcano 56 degrees 5 minutes north 126 degrees 52 minutes west erupted at 1445 UTC on the 23rd; a large ash cloud was observed extending to approximately 30 000 feet and moving in a south-westerly direction.

\* Fictitious location



## APPENDIX 4

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRCRAFT OBSERVATIONS AND REPORTS

(See Chapter 5)

#### 1. CONTENTS OF AIR-REPORTS

##### 1.1 Routine air-reports by air-ground data link

- 1.1.1 When air-ground data link is used and automatic dependent surveillance — contract (ADS-C) or SSR Mode S is being applied, the elements contained in routine air-reports shall be:

Message type designator  
Aircraft identification

Data block 1  
Latitude  
Longitude  
Level  
Time

Data block 2  
Wind direction  
Wind speed  
Wind quality flag  
Air temperature  
Turbulence (if available)  
Humidity (if available)

*Note: When ADS-C or SSR Mode S is being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the combination of the basic ADS-C/SSR Mode S data block (data block 1) and the meteorological information data block (data block 2), available from ADS-C or SSR Mode S reports.*

- 1.1.2 When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the elements contained in routine reports shall be:

Message type designator

Section 1 (Position information)  
Aircraft identification  
Position or latitude and longitude Time  
Flight level or altitude  
Next position and time over Ensuing significant point

Section 2 (Operational information)  
Estimated time of arrival  
Endurance

Section 3 (Meteorological information)  
Air temperature  
Wind direction



Wind speed  
Turbulence  
Aircraft icing  
Humidity (if available)

*Note: When air-ground data link is used while ADS-C and SSR Mode S are not being applied, the requirements of routine air-reports may be met by the controller-pilot data link communication (CPDLC) application entitled "Position report".*

## 1.2 Special air-reports by air-ground data link

When air-ground data link is used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be:

Message type designator  
Aircraft identification

Data block 1  
Latitude  
Longitude  
Level  
Time

Data block 2  
Wind direction  
Wind speed  
Wind quality flag  
Air temperature  
Turbulence (if available)  
Humidity (if available)

Data block 3  
Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (one condition to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1).

*Note 1: The requirements of special air-reports may be met by the data link flight information service (D-FIS) application entitled "Special air-report service".*

*Note 2: In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.*

## 1.3 Special air-reports by voice communications

When voice communications are used, the elements contained in special air-reports shall be:

Message type designator

Section 1 (Position information)

Aircraft identification  
Position or latitude and longitude  
Time  
Level or range of levels



### Section 3 (Meteorological information)

Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report, to be selected from the list presented in Table A4-1.

*Note 1: Air-reports are considered routine by default.*

*Note 2: In the case of a special air-report of pre-eruption volcanic activity, volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud, additional requirements are indicated in 4.2.*

## **2. CRITERIA FOR REPORTING**

### **2.1 General**

When air-ground data link is used, the wind direction, wind speed, wind quality flag, air temperature, turbulence and humidity included in air-reports shall be reported in accordance with the following criteria.

### **2.2 Wind direction**

The wind direction shall be reported in terms of degrees true, rounded to the nearest whole degree.

### **2.3 Wind speed**

The wind speed shall be reported in metres per second or knots, rounded to the nearest 1 m/s (1 knot). The units of measurement used for the wind speed shall be indicated.

### **2.4 Wind quality flag**

The wind quality flag shall be reported as 0 when the roll angle is less than 5 degrees and as 1 when the roll angle is 5 degrees or more.

### **2.5 Air temperature**

The air temperature shall be reported to the nearest tenth of a degree Celsius.

### **2.6 Turbulence**

The turbulence shall be reported in terms of the cube root of the eddy dissipation rate (EDR).

#### **2.6.1 Routine air-reports**

The turbulence shall be reported during the en-route phase of the flight and shall refer to the 15-minute period immediately preceding the observation. Both the average and peak value of turbulence, together with the time of occurrence of the peak value to the nearest minute, shall be observed. The average and peak values shall be reported in terms of the cube root of EDR. The time of occurrence of the peak value shall be reported as indicated in Table A4-2. The turbulence shall be reported during the climb-out phase for the first 10 minutes of the flight and shall refer to the 30-second period immediately preceding the observation. The peak value of turbulence shall be observed.



## 2.6.2 Interpretation of the turbulence report

Turbulence shall be considered:

- (a) severe when the peak value of the cube root of EDR exceeds 0.7;
- (b) moderate when the peak value of the cube root of EDR is above 0.4 and below or equal to 0.7;
- (c) light when the peak value of the cube root of EDR is above 0.1 and below or equal to 0.4; and
- (d) nil when the peak value of the cube root of EDR is below or equal to 0.1.

*Note: The EDR is an aircraft-independent measure of turbulence. However, the relationship between the EDR value and the perception of turbulence is a function of aircraft type, and the mass, altitude, configuration and airspeed of the aircraft. The EDR values given above describe the severity levels for a medium-sized transport aircraft under typical en-route conditions (i.e. altitude, airspeed and weight).*

## 2.6.3 Special air-reports

Special air-reports on turbulence shall be made during any phase of the flight whenever the peak value of the cube root of EDR exceeds 0.4. The special air-report on turbulence shall be made with reference to the 1-minute period immediately preceding the observation. Both the average and peak value of turbulence shall be observed. The average and peak values shall be reported in terms of the cube root of EDR. Special air-reports shall be issued every minute until such time as the peak values of the cube root of EDR fall below 0.4.

## 2.7 Humidity

The humidity shall be reported as the relative humidity, rounded to the nearest whole per cent.

*Note: The ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports are shown in Table A4-3.*

## 3. EXCHANGE OF AIR-REPORTS

### 3.1 Responsibilities of the meteorological watch offices

- 3.1.1 The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay the special air-reports received by voice communications to the world area forecast centres (WAFCs) and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services.
- 3.1.2 The meteorological watch office shall transmit without delay special air-reports of pre-eruption volcanic activity, a volcanic eruption or volcanic ash cloud received to the associated volcanic ash advisory centres.
- 3.1.3 When a special air-report is received at the meteorological watch office but the forecaster considers that the phenomenon causing the report is not expected to persist and, therefore, does not warrant issuance of a SIGMET, the special air-report shall be disseminated in the same way that SIGMET messages are disseminated in accordance with Appendix 6, 1.2.1, i.e. to





meteorological watch offices, WAFCs, and other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

*Note: The template used for special air-reports which are uplinked to aircraft in flight is in Appendix 6, Table A6-1B.*

### **3.2 Responsibilities of world area forecast centres**

Air-reports received at WAFCs shall be further disseminated as basic meteorological data.

### **3.3 Supplementary dissemination of air-reports**

Where supplementary dissemination of air-reports is required to satisfy special aeronautical or meteorological requirements, such dissemination shall be arranged and agreed between the meteorological authorities concerned.

### **3.4 Format of air-reports**

Air-reports shall be exchanged in the format in which they are received.

## **4. SPECIFIC PROVISIONS RELATED TO REPORTING WIND SHEAR AND VOLCANIC ASH**

### **4.1 Reporting of wind shear**

4.1.1 When reporting aircraft observations of wind shear encountered during the climb-out and approach phases of flight, the following information is to be included: (1) A warning of the presence of windshear; (2) The height or height band where the shear was encountered; (3) The time at which it was encountered; (4) Details of the effect of the windshear on the aircraft, e.g. speed gain or loss, vertical speed tendency, change in drift. (5) The type of aircraft encountering the wind shear.

4.1.2 Where wind shear conditions in the climb-out or approach phases of flight were reported or forecast but not encountered, the pilot-in-command shall advise the appropriate air traffic services unit as soon as practicable unless the pilot-in-command is aware that the appropriate air traffic services unit has already been so advised by a preceding aircraft.

### **4.2 Post-flight reporting of volcanic activity**

4.2.1 On arrival of a flight at an aerodrome, the completed report of volcanic activity shall be delivered by the operator or a flight crew member, without delay, to the aerodrome meteorological office, or if such office is not easily accessible to arriving flight crew members, the completed form shall be dealt with in accordance with local arrangements made by the MSP and the operator.

4.2.2 The completed report of volcanic activity received by an aerodrome meteorological office shall be transmitted without delay to the meteorological watch office responsible for the provision of meteorological watch for the flight information region in which the volcanic activity was observed.



**Table A4-1. Template for the special air-report (downlink)**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional; included whenever available.

*Note: Message to be prompted by the pilot-in-command. Currently only the condition “SEV TURB” can be automated (see 2.6.3).*

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 5</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Message type designator (M)	Type of air-report (M)	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign (M)	nnnnnn	VA812
<b>DATA BLOCK 1</b>			
Latitude (M)	Latitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Nnnnn or Snnnn	S4506
Longitude (M)	Longitude in degrees and minutes (M)	Wnnnnn or Ennnnn	E01056
Level (M)	Flight level (M)	FLnnn or FLnnn to FLnnn	FL330 FL280 to FL310
Time (M)	Time of occurrence in hours and minutes (M)	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1216Z
<b>DATA BLOCK 2</b>			
Wind direction (M)	Wind direction in degrees true (M)	nnn/	262/
Wind speed (M)	Wind speed in metres per second (or knots) (M)	nnnMPS (or nnnKT)	040MP S (080KT )
Wind quality flag (M)	Wind quality flag (M)	n	1
Air temperature (M)	Air temperature in tenths of degrees C (M)	T(M)nnn	T127 TM45 5
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence in hundredths of m <sup>2/3</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> and the time of occurrence of the peak value (C) <sup>1</sup>	EDRnnn/nn	EDR064/08
Humidity (C)	Relative humidity in per cent (C)	RHnnn	RH054
<b>DATA BLOCK 3</b>			
Condition prompting the issuance of a special air-report (M)		SEV TURB (EDRnnn) <sup>2</sup> or SEV ICE or SEV MTW or TS GR <sup>3</sup> or TS <sup>3</sup> or HVY SS <sup>4</sup> or VA CLD (FLnnn/nnn) or VA <sup>5</sup> (MT nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn) or MOD TURB (EDRnnn) <sup>2</sup> or MOD ICE	SEV TURB EDR076 VA CLD FL050/100

Notes.—

1. The time of occurrence to be reported in accordance with Table A4-2.
2. The turbulence to be reported in accordance with 2.6.3.
3. Obscured, embedded or widespread thunderstorms or thunderstorms in squall lines.
4. Duststorm or sandstorm.
5. Pre-eruption volcanic activity or a volcanic eruption.

**Table A4-2. Time of occurrence of the peak value to be reported**

<i>Peak value of turbulence occurring during the one-minute period ..... minutes prior to the observation</i>	<i>Value to be reported</i>
0 – 1	0
1 – 2	1
2 – 3	2
...	...
13 – 14	13
14 – 15	14
No timing information available	15

**Table A4-3. Ranges and resolutions for the meteorological elements included in air-reports**

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 5</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Wind direction: °true	000 – 360	1
Wind speed: MPS KT	00 – 125 00 – 250	1 1
Wind quality flag: (index)*	0 – 1	1
Air temperature: °C	–80 – +60	0.1
Turbulence: routine air-report: $m^{2/3} s^{-1}$ (time of occurrence)*	0 – 2 0 – 15	0.01 1
Turbulence: special air-report: $m^{2/3} s^{-1}$	0 – 2	0.01
Humidity: %	0 – 100	1
* Non-dimensional		



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## APPENDIX 5

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FORECASTS

(See Chapter 6)

#### 1. CRITERIA RELATED TO A TAF

##### 1.1 TAF format

1.1.1 A TAF shall be issued in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-1 and disseminated in the TAF code form prescribed by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO).

1.1.2 A TAF shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of the TAF in accordance with 1.1.1.

##### 1.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in a TAF

###### 1.2.1 Surface wind

In forecasting surface wind, the expected prevailing direction shall be given. When it is not possible to forecast a prevailing surface wind direction due to its expected variability, for example, during light wind conditions (less than 1.5 m/s (3 kt)) or thunderstorms, the forecast wind direction shall be indicated as variable using “VRB”. When the wind is forecast to be less than 0.5 m/s (1 kt), the forecast wind speed shall be indicated as calm. When the forecast maximum speed (gust) exceeds the forecast mean wind speed by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the forecast maximum wind speed shall be indicated. When a wind speed of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more is forecast, it shall be indicated to be more than 49 m/s (99 kt).

###### 1.2.2 Visibility

When the visibility is forecast to be less than 800 m, it shall be expressed in steps of 50 m; when it is forecast to be 800 m or more but less than 5 km, in steps of 100 m; 5 km or more but less than 10 km, in kilometre steps; and when it is forecast to be 10 km or more, it shall be expressed as 10 km, except, when conditions of CAVOK are forecast to apply when the prevailing visibility shall be forecast. When visibility is forecast to vary in different directions and the prevailing visibility cannot be forecast, the lowest forecast visibility shall be given.

###### 1.2.3 Weather phenomena

One or more, up to a maximum of three, of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof, together with their characteristics and, where appropriate, intensity, shall be forecast if they are expected to occur at the aerodrome:

- freezing precipitation
- freezing fog
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers thereof)
- low drifting dust or sand
- blowing dust or sand
- duststorm
- sandstorm
- thunderstorm (with or without precipitation)
- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout)



- other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

The expected end of occurrence of those phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

#### 1.2.4 Cloud

Cloud amount shall be forecast using the abbreviations “FEW”, “SCT”, “BKN” or “OVC” as necessary. When it is expected that the sky will remain or become obscured and clouds cannot be forecast and information on vertical visibility is available at the aerodrome, the vertical visibility shall be forecast in the form “VV” followed by the forecast value of the vertical visibility. When several layers or masses of cloud are forecast, their amount and height of base shall be included in the following order:

- (a) the lowest layer or mass regardless of amount, to be forecast as FEW, SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
- (b) the next layer or mass covering more than 2/8, to be forecast as SCT, BKN or OVC as appropriate;
- (c) the next higher layer or mass covering more than 4/8, to be forecast as BKN or OVC as appropriate; and
- (d) cumulonimbus clouds and/or towering cumulus clouds, whenever forecast and not already included under (a) to (c).

Cloud information shall be limited to cloud of operational significance; when no cloud of operational significance is forecast, and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used.

#### 1.2.5 Temperature

When forecast temperatures are included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement, the maximum and minimum temperatures expected to occur during the period of validity of the TAF shall be given, together with their corresponding times of occurrence.

### 1.3 Use of change groups

*Note: Guidance on the use of change and time indicators in a TAF is given in Table A5-2.*

- 1.3.1 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in a TAF or for the amendment of a TAF shall be based on any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof being forecast to begin or end or change in intensity:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)
- thunderstorm
- duststorm
- sandstorm.

- 1.3.2 The criteria used for the inclusion of change groups in a TAF or for the amendment of a TAF shall be based on the following:



- (a) when the mean surface wind direction is forecast to change by 60° or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- (b) when the mean surface wind speed is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- (c) when the variation from the mean surface wind speed (gusts) is forecast to change by 5 m/s (10 kt) or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 7.5 m/s (15 kt) or more;
- (d) when the surface wind is forecast to change through values of operational significance. Threshold values shall be established by the MSP in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
  - (1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and
  - (2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits for typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome;
- (e) when the visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values:
  - (1) 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m; or
  - (2) 000 m in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- (f) when any of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof are forecast to begin or end:
  - (1) low drifting dust or sand
  - (2) blowing dust or sand
  - (3) squall
  - (4) funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout);
- (g) when the height of base of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the lowest layer or mass of cloud of BKN or OVC extent is forecast to lower and pass through one or more of the following values:
  - (1) 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); or
  - (2) 450 m (1 500 ft) in cases where significant numbers of flights are operated in accordance with the visual flight rules;
- (h) when the amount of a layer or mass of cloud below 450 m (1 500 ft) is forecast to change:
  - (1) from NSC, FEW or SCT to BKN or OVC; or



- (2) from BKN or OVC to NSC, FEW or SCT;
- (i) when the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft); and
- (j) any other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima, as agreed between the MSP and the operators concerned.

Note: Other criteria based on local aerodrome operating minima are to be considered in parallel with similar criteria for the issuance of a SPECI developed in response to Appendix 3, 2.3.3 (h).

- 1.3.3 When a change in any of the elements given in Chapter 6, 6.2.3 is required to be indicated in accordance with the criteria given in 1.3.2, the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” shall be used followed by the time period during which the change is expected to occur. The time period shall be indicated as the beginning and end of the period in whole hours UTC. Only those elements for which a significant change is expected shall be included following a change indicator. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, shall be indicated.
- 1.3.4 The change indicator “BECMG” and the associated time group shall be used to describe changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified threshold values at a regular or irregular rate and at an unspecified time during the time period. The time period shall normally not exceed two hours but in any case shall not exceed 4 hours.
- 1.3.5 The change indicator “TEMPO” and the associated time group shall be used to describe expected frequent or infrequent temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified threshold values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the forecast period during which the fluctuations are expected to occur. If the temporary fluctuation is expected to last one hour or longer, the change group “BECMG” shall be used in accordance with 1.3.4 or the validity period shall be subdivided in accordance with 1.3.6.
- 1.3.6 Where one set of prevailing weather conditions is expected to change significantly and more or less completely to a different set of conditions, the period of validity shall be subdivided into self-contained periods using the abbreviation “FM” followed immediately by a six-figure time group in days, hours and minutes UTC indicating the time the change is expected to occur. The subdivided period following the abbreviation “FM” shall be self-contained and all forecast conditions given before the abbreviation shall be superseded by those following the abbreviation.

#### 1.4 Use of probability groups

The probability of occurrence of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent and the time period during which the alternative value(s) is (are) expected to apply. The probability information shall be placed after the element or elements forecast and be followed by the alternative value of the element or elements. The probability of a forecast of temporary fluctuations in meteorological conditions shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the abbreviation “PROB” followed by the probability in tens of per cent, placed before the change indicator “TEMPO” and associated time group. A probability of an alternative value or change of less than 30 per cent shall not be considered sufficiently significant to be indicated. A probability





of an alternative value or change of 50 per cent or more, for aviation purposes, shall not be considered a probability but instead shall be indicated, as necessary, by use of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO” or by subdivision of the validity period using the abbreviation “FM”. The probability group shall not be used to qualify the change indicator “BECMG” nor the time indicator “FM”.

### 1.5 Numbers of change and probability groups

The number of change and probability groups shall be kept to a minimum and shall not normally exceed five groups.

### 1.6 Dissemination of TAFs

TAFs and associated amendments shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

## 2. CRITERIA RELATED TO TREND FORECASTS

### 2.1 Format of trend forecasts

Trend forecasts shall be issued in accordance with the templates shown in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2. The units and scales used in the trend forecast shall be the same as those used in the report to which it is appended.

*Note: Examples of trend forecasts are given in Appendix 3.*

### 2.2 Inclusion of meteorological elements in trend forecasts

#### 2.2.1 General provisions

The trend forecast shall indicate significant changes in respect of one or more of the elements: surface wind, visibility, weather and clouds. Only those elements shall be included for which a significant change is expected. However, in the case of significant changes in respect of cloud, all cloud groups, including layers or masses not expected to change, shall be indicated. In the case of a significant change in visibility, the phenomenon causing the reduction of visibility shall also be indicated. When no change is expected to occur, this shall be indicated by the term “NOSIG”.

#### 2.2.2 Surface wind The trend forecast shall indicate changes in the surface wind which involve:

- (a) a change in the mean wind direction of 60° or more, the mean speed before and/or after the change being 5 m/s (10 kt) or more;
- (b) a change in mean wind speed of 5 m/s (10 kt) or more; and
- (c) changes in the wind through values of operational significance. The threshold values shall be established by the MSP in consultation with the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned, taking into account changes in the wind which would:
  - (1) require a change in runway(s) in use; and



- (2) indicate that the runway tailwind and crosswind components will change through values representing the main operating limits of typical aircraft operating at the aerodrome.

### 2.2.3 Visibility

When the visibility is expected to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the visibility is expected to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 150, 350, 600, 800, 1 500 or 3 000 m, the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When significant numbers of flights are conducted in accordance with the visual flight rules, the forecast shall additionally indicate changes to or passing through 5 000 m.

*Note: In trend forecasts appended to local routine and special reports, visibility refers to the forecast visibility along the runway(s); in trend forecasts appended to METARs and SPECIs, visibility refers to the forecast prevailing visibility.*

### 2.2.4 Weather phenomena

2.2.4.1 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset, cessation or change in intensity of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

- freezing precipitation
- moderate or heavy precipitation (including showers)
- thunderstorm (with precipitation)
- duststorm
- sandstorm
- other weather phenomena given in Appendix 3, 4.4.2.3, as agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

2.2.4.2 The trend forecast shall indicate the expected onset or cessation of one or more of the following weather phenomena or combinations thereof:

- freezing fog
- low drifting dust or sand
- blowing dust or sand
- thunderstorm (without precipitation)
- squall
- funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout).

2.2.4.3 The total number of phenomena reported in 2.2.4.1 and 2.2.4.2 shall not exceed three.

2.2.4.4 The expected end of occurrence of the weather phenomena shall be indicated by the abbreviation “NSW”.

### 2.2.5 Clouds

When the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lift and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the height of the base of a cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent is expected to lower and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150, 300 and 450 m (100, 200, 500, 1 000 and 1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change. When the height of the base of a cloud layer is below or is expected to fall below or rise above 450 m (1 500 ft), the trend forecast shall also indicate changes in cloud amount from FEW, or SCT increasing to BKN or OVC, or changes from BKN or OVC decreasing



to FEW or SCT. When no clouds of operational significance are forecast and “CAVOK” is not appropriate, the abbreviation “NSC” shall be used.

### 2.2.6 Vertical visibility

When the sky is expected to remain or become obscured and vertical visibility observations are available at the aerodrome, and the vertical visibility is forecast to improve and change to or pass through one or more of the following values, or when the vertical visibility is forecast to deteriorate and pass through one or more of the following values: 30, 60, 150 or 300 m (100, 200, 500 or 1 000 ft), the trend forecast shall indicate the change.

### 2.2.7 Additional criteria

Criteria for the indication of changes based on local aerodrome operating minima, additional to those specified in 2.2.2 to 2.2.6, shall be used as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.

## 2.3 Use of change groups

*Note: Guidance on the use of change indicators in trend forecasts is given in Appendix 3, Table A3-3.*

2.3.1 When a change is expected to occur, the trend forecast shall begin with one of the change indicators “BECMG” or “TEMPO”.

2.3.2 The change indicator “BECMG” shall be used to describe forecast changes where the meteorological conditions are expected to reach or pass through specified values at a regular or irregular rate. The period during which, or the time at which, the change is forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the change is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the change shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but be completed before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and be completed at the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to occur at a specified time during the trend forecast period, the abbreviation “AT” followed by its associated time group shall be used. When the change is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and be completed by the end of that period or when the change is forecast to occur within the trend forecast period but the time is uncertain, the abbreviations “FM”, “TL” or “AT” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “BECMG” shall be used alone.

2.3.3 The change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used to describe forecast temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions which reach or pass specified values and last for a period of less than one hour in each instance and, in the aggregate, cover less than one-half of the period during which the fluctuations are forecast to occur. The period during which the temporary fluctuations are forecast to occur shall be indicated, using the abbreviations “FM” and/or “TL”, as appropriate, each followed by a time group in hours and minutes. When the period of temporary fluctuations in the meteorological conditions is forecast to begin and end wholly within the trend forecast period, the beginning and end of the period of temporary fluctuations shall be indicated by using the abbreviations “FM” and “TL”, respectively, with their associated time groups. When the period of



temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period but cease before the end of that period, the abbreviation “FM” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “TL” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to begin during the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, the abbreviation “TL” and its associated time group shall be omitted and only “FM” and its associated time group shall be used. When the period of temporary fluctuations is forecast to commence at the beginning of the trend forecast period and cease by the end of that period, both abbreviations “FM” and “TL” and their associated time groups shall be omitted and the change indicator “TEMPO” shall be used alone.

#### **2.4 Use of the probability indicator**

The indicator “PROB” shall not be used in trend forecasts.

### **3. CRITERIA RELATED TO FORECASTS FOR TAKE-OFF**

#### **3.1 Format of forecasts for take-off**

The format of the forecast shall be as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned. The order of the elements and the terminology, units and scales used in forecasts for take-off shall be the same as those used in reports for the same aerodrome.

#### **3.2 Amendments to forecasts for take-off**

The criteria for the issuance of amendments to forecasts for take-off for surface wind direction and speed, temperature and pressure and any other elements agreed locally shall be agreed between the MSP and the operators concerned. The criteria shall be consistent with the corresponding criteria for special reports established for the aerodrome in accordance with Appendix 3, 2.3.1.

### **4. CRITERIA RELATED TO AREA FORECASTS FOR LOW-LEVEL FLIGHTS**

#### **4.1 Format and content of GAMET area forecasts**

When prepared in GAMET format, area forecasts shall contain two sections: Section I related to information on en-route weather phenomena hazardous to low-level flights, prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information, and Section II related to additional information required by low-level flights. The content and order of elements in a GAMET area forecast, when prepared, shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A5-3. Additional elements in Section II shall be included in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. Elements which are already covered by a SIGMET message shall be omitted from GAMET area forecasts.

#### **4.2 Amendments to GAMET area forecasts**

When a weather phenomenon hazardous to low-level flights has been included in the GAMET area forecast and the phenomenon forecast does not occur, or is no longer forecast, a GAMET AMD shall be issued, amending only the weather element concerned.

*Note: Specifications regarding the issuance of AIRMET information amending the area forecast in respect of weather phenomena hazardous for low-level flights are given in Appendix 6.*



**4.3 Content of area forecasts for low-level flights in chart form**

- 4.3.1 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of upper wind and upper-air temperature shall be issued for points separated by no more than 500 km (300 NM) and for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft), and 4 500 m (15 000 ft) in mountainous areas.
- 4.3.2 When chart form is used for area forecasts for low-level flights, the forecast of SIGWX phenomena shall be issued as low-level SIGWX forecast for flight levels up to 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary). Low-level SIGWX forecasts shall include the following items:
  - (a) the phenomena warranting the issuance of a SIGMET as given in Appendix 6 and which are expected to affect low-level flights; and
  - (b) the elements in area forecasts for low-level flights as given in Table A5-3 except elements concerning:
    - (1) upper wind and upper-air temperature; and
    - (2) forecast QNH.

*Note: Guidance on the use of terms “ISOL”, “OCNL” and “FRQ” referring to cumulonimbus and towering cumulus clouds, and thunderstorms is given in Appendix 6.*

**4.4 Exchange of area forecasts for low-level flights**

Area forecasts for low-level flights prepared in support of the issuance of AIRMET information shall be exchanged between aerodrome meteorological offices and/or meteorological watch offices responsible for the issuance of flight documentation for low-level flights in the flight information regions concerned.

**Table A5-1. Template for TAF**

Key:

- M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;
- C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions or method of observation;
- O = inclusion optional.

*Note: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF are shown in Table A5-4 of this appendix.*

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>	<i>Examples</i>
Identification of the type of forecast (M)	Type of forecast (M)	TAF or TAF AMD or TAF COR	TAF TAF AMD
Location indicator (M)	ICAO location indicator (M)	nnnn	YUDO <sup>1</sup>
Time of issue of forecast (M)	Day and time of issue of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnnnnZ	160000Z
Identification of a missing forecast (C)	Missing forecast identifier (C)	NIL	NIL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS MISSING.			



<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template(s)</i>			<i>Examples</i>
Days and period of validity of forecast (M)	Days and period of the validity of the forecast in UTC (M)	nnnn/nnnn			0812/0918
Identification of a cancelled forecast (C)	Cancelled forecast identifier (C)	CNL			CNL
END OF TAF IF THE FORECAST IS CANCELLED.					
Surface wind (M)	Wind direction (M)	nnn <i>or</i> VRB <sup>2</sup>			24004MPS; VRB01MPS (24008KT); (VRB02KT) 19005MPS (19010KT) 00000MPS (00000KT) 140P49MPS (140P99KT) 12003G09MP S (12006G18K T) 24008G14MP S (24016G28K T)
	Wind speed (M)	(P)nn(n)			
	Significant speed variations (C) <sup>3</sup>	G(P)nn(n)			
	Units of measurement (M)	MPS ( <i>or</i> KT)			
Visibility (M)	Prevailing visibility (M)	nnnn			C 0350 CAVOK A 7000 9000 9999
Weather (C) <sup>4,5</sup>	Intensity of weather phenomena (C) <sup>6</sup>	- <i>or</i> +	—		V RA H O +TSRA Z -FZDZ PRFG F K +TSRAS G N SNRA FG
	Characteristics and type of weather phenomena (C) <sup>7</sup>	DZ <i>or</i> RA <i>or</i> SG <i>or</i> PL <i>or</i> DS <i>or</i> SS <i>or</i> FZDZ <i>or</i> FZRA <i>or</i> SHGR <i>or</i> SHGS <i>or</i> SHRA <i>or</i> TSGR <i>or</i> TSGS <i>or</i> TSRA	FG <i>or</i> BR <i>or</i> SA <i>or</i> DU <i>or</i> HZ <i>or</i> FU <i>or</i> VA <i>or</i> SQ <i>or</i> PO <i>or</i> FC <i>or</i> TS <i>or</i> BCFG <i>or</i> BLDU <i>or</i> BLSA <i>or</i> DRDU <i>or</i> DRSA <i>or</i> FZFG <i>or</i> MIFG <i>or</i> PRFG		
Cloud (M) <sup>8</sup>	Cloud amount and height of base <i>or</i> vertical visibility (M)	FEWnnn <i>or</i> SCTnnn <i>or</i> BKNnnn <i>or</i> OVCnnn	VVnnn <i>or</i> VV///	NSC	FEW01 VV005 0 VV/// OVC02 0 NSC SCT005 BKN012 SCT008 BKN025CB
	Cloud type (C) <sup>4</sup>	CB <i>or</i> TCU	—		
Temperature (O) <sup>9</sup>	Name of the element (M)	TX			TX25/1013Z TN09/1005Z TX05/2112Z TNM02/2103Z
	Maximum temperature (M)	(M)nn/			
	Day and time of occurrence of the maximum temperature (M)	nnnnZ			
	Name of the element (M)	TN			
	Minimum temperature (M)	(M)nn/			
	Day and time of occurrence of the minimum temperature (M)	nnnnZ			



Expected significant changes to one or more of the above elements during the period of validity (C) <sup>4,10</sup>	Change <i>or</i> probability indicator (M)	PROB30 (TEMPO) <i>or</i> PROB40 (TEMPO) <i>or</i> BECMG <i>or</i> TEMPO <i>or</i> FM			C A V O K	TEMPO 0815/0818 25017G25MPS (TEMPO 0815/0818 25034G50KT)	
	Period of occurrence <i>or</i> change (M)	nnnn/nnnn <i>or</i> nnnnn <sup>11</sup>				TEMPO 2212/2214 17006G13MPS 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020 (TEMPO 2212/2214 17012G26KT 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020)	
	Wind (C) <sup>4</sup>	nnn(P)nn(n)(G(P)nn(n))MPS <i>or</i> VRBnnMPS ( <i>or</i> nnn(P)nn(G(P)nn)KT <i>or</i> VRBnnKT)				TEMPO 2212/2214 17006G13MPS 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020 (TEMPO 2212/2214 17012G26KT 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020)	
	Prevailing visibility (C) <sup>4</sup>	nnnn					
	Weather phenomenon: intensity (C) <sup>6</sup>	- <i>or</i> +	—	NSW			
	Weather phenomenon: characteristics and type (C) <sup>4,7</sup>	DZ <i>or</i> RA <i>or</i> SG <i>or</i> PL <i>or</i> DS <i>or</i> SS <i>or</i> FZDZ <i>or</i> FZRA <i>or</i> SHGR <i>or</i> SHGS <i>or</i> SHRA <i>or</i> TSGR <i>or</i> TSGS <i>or</i> TSRA <i>or</i> TSSN	FG <i>or</i> BR <i>or</i> SA <i>or</i> DU <i>or</i> HZ <i>or</i> FU <i>or</i> VA <i>or</i> SQ <i>or</i> PO <i>or</i> FC <i>or</i> TS <i>or</i> BCFG <i>or</i> BLDU <i>or</i> BLSA <i>or</i> BLSN <i>or</i> DRDU <i>or</i> DRSA <i>or</i> FZFG <i>or</i> MIFG <i>or</i> PRFG				BECMG 3010/3011 00000MPS 2400 OVC010 (BECMG 3010/3011 00000KT 2400 OVC010)
	Cloud amount and height of base <i>or</i> vertical visibility (C) <sup>4</sup>	FEWnnn <i>or</i> SCTnnn <i>or</i> BKNnnn <i>or</i> OVCnnn	VVnnn <i>or</i> VV///	NSC			FM051230 15015KMH 9999 BKN020 (FM051230 15008KT 9999 BKN020)
Cloud type (C) <sup>4</sup>	CB <i>or</i> TCU	—			BECMG 1618/1620 8000 NSW NSC BECMG 2306/2308 SCT015CB BKN020		

Notes.—

1. Fictitious location.
2. To be used in accordance with 1.2.1.
3. To be included in accordance with 1.2.1.
4. To be included whenever applicable.
5. One or more, up to a maximum of three, groups in accordance with 1.2.3.
6. To be included whenever applicable in accordance with 1.2.3. No qualifier for *moderate* intensity.
7. Weather phenomena to be included in accordance with 1.2.3.
8. Up to four cloud layers in accordance with 1.2.4.
9. To be included in accordance with 1.2.5, consisting of up to a maximum of four temperatures (two maximum temperatures and two minimum temperatures).
10. To be included in accordance with 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5.
11. To be used with FM only.



**Table A5-2. Use of change and time indicators in TAF**

Change or time indicator		Time period	Meaning	
FM		ndn <sub>d</sub> n <sub>h</sub> n <sub>h</sub> n <sub>m</sub> n <sub>m</sub>	used to indicate a significant change in most weather elements occurring at n <sub>a</sub> n <sub>d</sub> day, n <sub>h</sub> n <sub>h</sub> hours and n <sub>m</sub> n <sub>m</sub> minutes (UTC); all the elements given before “FM” are to be included following “FM” (i.e. they are all superseded by those following the abbreviation)	
BECMG		nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub>	the change is forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> hour (UTC) and be completed by nd2nd2 day and n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub> hours (UTC); only those elements for which a change is forecast are to be given following “BECMG”; the time period nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub> shall normally be less than two hours and in any case shall not exceed 4 hours	
TEMPO		nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub>	temporary fluctuations are forecast to commence at nd1nd1 day and n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> hours (UTC) and cease by nd2nd2 day and n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub> hours (UTC); only those elements for which fluctuations are forecast are to be given following “TEMPO”; temporary fluctuations shall not last more than one hour in each instance, and in the aggregate, cover less than half of the period nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub>	
PROBnn	—	nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub>	probability of occurrence (in %) of an alternative value of a forecast element or elements; nn = 30 or nn = 40 only; to be placed after the element(s) concerned	—
	TEMPO	nd1nd1n <sub>h1</sub> n <sub>h1</sub> /nd2nd2n <sub>h2</sub> n <sub>h2</sub>		probability of occurrence of temporary fluctuations

**Table A5-3. Template for GAMET**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional, dependent on meteorological conditions;  
 O = inclusion optional;  
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M)	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the GAMET refers (M)	nnnn			YUCC <sup>1</sup>
Identification (M)	Message identification (M)	GAMET			GAMET
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC (M)	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnn			VALID 220600/221200
Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office (M)	Location indicator of aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office originating the message with a separating hyphen (M)	nnnn-			YUDO- <sup>1</sup>
Name of the FIR/CTA or part thereof (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA, or part thereof for which the GAMET is issued (M)	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR(/n) (BLW FLnnn) or nnnn nnnnnnnnnn CTA(/n) (BLW FLnnn)			YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 BLW FL120 YUCC AMSWELL FIR

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)			Examples
		Identifier and time	Location	Content	
Indicator for the beginning of Section I (M)	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section I (M)	SECN I			SECN I
Surface wind (C)	Widespread surface wind exceeding 15 m/s (30 kt)	SFC WIND: (nn/nn)	(N OF Nnn or Snn) or	nnn/(n)nnMPS (or nnn/(n)nnKT)	SFC WIND: 10/12 310/16MPS SFC WIND: E OF W110 050/40KT





Surface visibility (C)	Widespread surface visibility below 5 000 m including the weather phenomena causing the reduction in visibility	SFC VIS: (nn/nn)	(S OF Nnn or Snn) or (W OF Wnnn or Ennn) or (E OF Wnnn or Ennn) or (nnnnnnnnn) <sup>2</sup>	nnnnM FG or BR or SA or DU or HZ or FU or VA or PO or DS or SS or DZ or RA or SG or FC or GR or GS or PL or SQ	SFC VIS: 06/08 N OF N51 3000M BR
Significant weather (C)	Significant weather conditions encompassing thunderstorms, heavy sandstorm and duststorm, and volcanic ash	SIGWX: (nn/nn)		ISOL TS or OCNL TS or FRQ TS or OBSC TS or EMBD TS or HVY DS or HVY SS or SQL TS or ISOL TSGR or OCNL TSGR or FRQ TSGR or OBSC TSGR or EMBD TSGR or SQL TSGR or VA	SIGWX: 11/12 ISOL TS  SIGWX: 12/14 S OF N35 HVY SS
Mountain obscuration (C)	Mountain obscuration	MT OBSC: (nn/nn)		nnnnnnnnn 2	MT OBSC: S OF N48 MT PASSES
Cloud (C)	Widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud with height of base less than 300 m (1 000 ft) above ground level (AGL) or above mean sea level (AMSL) and/or any occurrence of cumulonimbus (CB) or towering cumulus (TCU) clouds	SIG CLD: (nn/nn)		BKN or OVC (n)nnn/(n)nnnM (or) (n)nnn/(n)nnnFT AGL or AMSL ISOL or OCNL or FRQ or OBSC or EMBD CB <sup>3</sup> or TCU <sup>3</sup> (n)nnn/(n)nnnM (or) (n)nnn/(n)nnnFT AGL or AMSL	SIG CLD: 06/09 N OF N51 OVC 800/1100FT AGL 10/12 ISOL TCU 1200/8000FT AGL
Icing (C)	Icing (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe icing for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	ICE: (nn/nn)		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV FLnnn	ICE: MOD FL050/080
Turbulence (C)	Turbulence (except for that occurring in convective clouds and for severe turbulence for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	TURB: (nn/nn)		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV FLnnn	TURB: MOD ABV FL090
Mountain wave (C)	Mountain wave (except for severe mountain wave for which a SIGMET message has already been issued)	MTW: (nn/nn)		MOD FLnnn/nnn or MOD ABV FLnnn or SEV FLnnn/nnn or SEV ABV FLnnn	MTW: N OF N63 MOD ABV FL080
				<i>Template(s)</i>	
<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Identifier and time</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Content</i>	<i>Examples</i>
SIGMET (C)	SIGMET messages applicable to the FIR/CTA concerned or a sub-area thereof, for which the area forecast is valid	SIGMET APPLICABLE:	—	(n)(n) <sup>4</sup>	SIGMET APPLICABLE: 3, A5, B06
<i>or</i> HAZARDOUS WX NIL (C) <sup>5</sup>		HAZARDOUS WX NIL			HAZARDOUS WX NIL
Indicator for the beginning of Section II	Indicator to identify the beginning of Section II	SECN II			SECN II



(M)	(M)				
Pressure centres and fronts (M)	Pressure centres and fronts and their expected movements and developments	PSYS: (nn)	Nnnnn <i>or</i> Snnnn Wnnnnn <i>or</i> Ennnnn <i>or</i> Nnnnn <i>or</i> Snnnn Wnnnnn <i>or</i> Ennnnn TO Nnnnn <i>or</i> Snnnn Wnnnnn <i>or</i> Ennnnn —	L (n)nnnHPA <i>or</i> H (n)nnnHPA <i>or</i> FRONT <i>or</i> NIL  MOV N <i>or</i> MOV NE <i>or</i> MOV E <i>or</i> MOV SE <i>or</i> MOV S <i>or</i> MOV SW <i>or</i> MOV W <i>or</i> MOV NW nnKMH ( <i>or</i> nnKT) WKN <i>or</i> NC <i>or</i> INTSF	PSYS: 06 N5130 E01000 L 1004HPA MOV NE 25KT WKN
Upper winds and temperatures (M)	Upper wind and upper-air temperature for at least the following altitudes: 600, 1 500 and 3 000 m (2 000, 5 000 and 10 000 ft)	WIND/T:	Nnnnn <i>or</i> Snnnn Wnnnnn <i>or</i> Ennnnn  <i>or</i>	(n)nnnM ( <i>or</i> (n)nnnFT) nnn/(n)nnMPS ( <i>or</i> nnn/(n)nnKT) PSnn <i>or</i> MSnn	WIND/T: 2000FT N5500 W01000 270/18MPS PS03 5000FT N5500 W01000 250/20MPS MS02 10000FT N5500 W01000 240/22MPS MS11
Cloud (M)	Cloud information not included in Section I giving type, height of base and top above ground level (AGL) <i>or</i> above mean sea level (AMSL)	CLD: (nn/nn)	(N OF Nnn <i>or</i> Snn) <i>or</i> (S OF Nnn <i>or</i> Snn) <i>or</i> (W OF Wnnn <i>or</i> Ennn) <i>or</i> (E OF Wnnn <i>or</i> Ennn) <i>or</i> (nnnnnnnnnn) <sup>2</sup>	FEW <i>or</i> SCT <i>or</i> BKN <i>or</i> OVC ST <i>or</i> SC <i>or</i> CU <i>or</i> AS <i>or</i> AC <i>or</i> NS (n)nnn/(n)nnnM ( <i>or</i> (n)nnn/(n)nnnFT) AGL <i>or</i> AMSL <i>or</i> NIL	CLD: BKN SC 2500/8000FT  AGL CLD: NIL
Freezing level (M)	Height indication of 0°C level(s) above ground level (AGL) <i>or</i> above mean sea level (AMSL), if lower than the top of the airspace for which the forecast is supplied	FZLVL:		(ABV) (n)nnnFT AGL <i>or</i> AMSL	FZLVL: 3000FT AGL
Forecast QNH (M)	Forecast lowest QNH during the period of validity	MNM QNH:		(n)nnnHPA	MNM QNH: 1004HPA
Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea (O)	Sea-surface temperature and state of the sea if required by regional air navigation agreement	SEA:		Tnn HGT (n)nM	SEA: T15 HGT 5M
Volcanic eruptions (M)	Name of volcano	VA:		nnnnnnnnnn <i>or</i> NIL	VA: ETNA VA: NIL

Notes.—

1. Fictitious location.
2. Free text describing well-known geographical locations shall be kept to a minimum.
3. The location of the CB and/or TCU shall be specified in addition to any widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud as given in the example.
4. List as necessary, with comma separating.
5. When no elements are included in Section I.



**Table A5-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in TAF**

<i>Element as specified in Chapter 6</i>		<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Wind direction:	° true	000 – 360	10
Wind speed:	MP	00 – 99*	1
	S	00 – 199*	1
	K		
	T		
Visibility:	M	0000 – 0750 0800 – 4 900	50 100
	M	5 000 – 9 000	1 000
	M	10 000 –	0 (fixed value: 9 999)
	M		
Vertical visibility:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 020	1
Cloud: height of cloud base:	30's M (100's FT)	000 – 100	1
Air temperature (maximum and minimum):	°C	–80 – +60	1
* There is no aeronautical requirement to report surface wind speeds of 50 m/s (100 kt) or more; however, provision has been made for reporting wind speeds up to 99 m/s (199 kt) for non-aeronautical purposes, as necessary.			



### Example A5-1. TAF

*TAF for YUDO (Donlon/International)\*:*

TAF YUDO 151800Z 1600/1618 13005MPS 9000 BKN020 BECMG 1606/1608 SCT015CB BKN020 TEMPO 1608/1612 17006G12MPS 1000 TSRA SCT010CB BKN020 FM161230 15004MPS 9999 BKN020

*Meaning of the forecast:*

TAF for Donlon/International\* issued on the 15th of the month at 1800 UTC valid from 0000 UTC to 1800 UTC on the 16th of the month; surface wind direction 130 degrees; wind speed 5 metres per second; visibility 9 kilometres, broken cloud at 600 metres; becoming between 0600 UTC and 0800 UTC on the 16th of the month, scattered cumulonimbus cloud at 450 metres and broken cloud at 600 metres; temporarily between 0800 UTC and 1200 UTC on the 16th of the month surface wind direction 170 degrees; wind speed 6 metres per second gusting to 12 metres per second; visibility 1 000 metres in a thunderstorm with moderate rain, scattered cumulonimbus cloud at 300 metres and broken cloud at 600 metres; from 1230 UTC on the 16th of the month surface wind direction 150 degrees; wind speed 4 metres per second; visibility 10 kilometres or more; and broken cloud at 600 metres.

\* Fictitious location

*Note.— In this example, the primary units “metre per second” and “metre” were used for wind speed and height of cloud base, respectively. However, in accordance with Annex 5, the corresponding non-SI alternative units “knot” and “foot” may be used instead.*

### Example A5-2. Cancellation of TAF

*Cancellation of TAF for YUDO (Donlon/International)\*:*

TAF AMD YUDO 161500Z 1600/1618 CNL

*Meaning of the forecast:*

Amended TAF for Donlon/International\* issued on the 16th of the month at 1500 UTC cancelling the previously issued TAF valid from 0000 UTC to 1800 UTC on the 16th of the month.

\* Fictitious location



**Example A5-3. GAMET area forecast**

YUCC GAMET VALID 220600/221200 YUDO –  
 YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 BLW FL120  
 SECN I  
 SFC WIND: 10/12 310/16MPS  
 SFC VIS: 06/08 N OF N51 3000M BR  
 SIGWX: 11/12 ISOL TS  
 SIG CLD: 06/09 N OF N51 OVC 800/1100FT AGL 10/12 ISOL TCU 1200/8000FT AGL  
 ICE: MOD FL050/080  
 TURB: MOD ABV FL090  
 SIGMET APPLICABLE: 3, 5

SECN II  
 PSYS: 06 N5130 E01000 L 1004HPA MOV NE 25KT WKN  
 WIND/T: 2000FT N5500 W01000 270/18MPS PS03 5000FT N5500 W01000 250/20MPS MS02  
 10000FT N5500 W01000 240/22MPS MS11  
 CLD: BKN SC 2500/8000FT AGL  
 FZLVL: 3000FT AGL  
 MNM QNH: 1004HPA  
 SEA: T15 HGT 5M  
 VA: NIL

*Meaning:* An area forecast for low-level flights (GAMET) issued for sub-area two of the Amwell\* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amwell area control centre) for below flight level 120 by the Donlon/International\* aerodrome meteorological office (YUDO); the message is valid from 0600 UTC to 1200 UTC on the 22nd of the month.

**Section I:**

surface wind speed and direction: between 1000 UTC and 1200 UTC surface wind direction 310 degrees; wind speed 16 metres per second;  
 surface visibility: between 0600 UTC and 0800 UTC north of 51 degrees north 3 000 metres (due to mist);  
 significant weather phenomena: between 1100 UTC and 1200 UTC isolated thunderstorms without hail;  
 significant clouds: between 0600 UTC and 0900 UTC north of 51 degrees north overcast base 800, top 1 100 feet above ground level; between 1000 UTC and 1200 UTC isolated towering cumulus base 1 200, top 8 000 feet above ground level;  
 icing: moderate between flight level 050 and 080;  
 turbulence: moderate above flight level 090 (at least up to flight level 120);  
 SIGMET messages: 3 and 5 applicable to the validity period and sub-area concerned.

**Section II:**

pressure systems: at 0600 UTC low pressure of 1 004 hectopascals at 51.5 degrees north 10.0 degrees east, expected to move north-eastwards at 25 knots and to weaken;  
 winds and temperatures: at 2 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 270 degrees, wind speed 18 metres per second, temperature plus 3 degrees Celsius; at 5 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 250 degrees, wind speed 20 metres per second, temperature minus 2 degrees Celsius; at 10 000 feet above ground level at 55 degrees north 10 degrees west wind direction 240 degrees, wind speed 22 metres per second, temperature minus 11 degrees Celsius;  
 clouds: broken stratocumulus, base 2 500 feet, top 8 000 feet above ground level;  
 freezing level: 3 000 feet above ground level;  
 minimum QNH: 1 004 hectopascals;  
 sea: surface temperature 15 degrees Celsius; and state of the sea 5 metres;  
 volcanic ash: nil.

\* Fictitious location



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



APPENDIX 6

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET AND AIRMET INFORMATION,  
AERODROME WARNINGS AND WIND SHEAR WARNINGS AND ALERTS**

*(See Chapter 7)*

**1. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SIGMET INFORMATION**

**1.1 Format of SIGMET messages**

- 1.1.1 The content and order of elements in a SIGMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.
- 1.1.2 Messages containing SIGMET information shall be identified as: “SIGMET”.
- 1.1.3 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of SIGMET messages issued for the flight information region (FIR) since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or control area (CTA) shall issue separate SIGMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.
- 1.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in a SIGMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels (irrespective of altitude):

thunderstorm

- |                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| — obscured              | OBSC TS   |
| — embedded              | EMBD TS   |
| — frequent              | FRQ TS    |
| — squall line           | SQL TS    |
| — obscured with hail    | OBSC TSGR |
| — embedded with hail    | EMBD TSGR |
| — frequent, with hail   | FRQ TSGR  |
| — squall line with hail | SQL TSGR  |

tropical cyclone

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| — tropical cyclone with 10-minute mean surface wind speed of 17 m/s (34 kt) or more | TC (+ cyclone name) |
|---|---------------------|

turbulence

- |                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| — severe turbulence | SEV TURB |
|---------------------|----------|

icing

- |                                     |                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| — severe icing                      | SEV ICE        |
| — severe icing due to freezing rain | SEV ICE (FZRA) |

mountain wave

- |                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| — severe mountain wave | SEV MTW |
|------------------------|---------|



duststorm	
— heavy duststorm	HVY DS
sandstorm	
— heavy sandstorm	HVY SS
volcanic ash	
— volcanic ash	VA (+ volcano name, if known)
radioactive cloud	RDOACT CLD

- 1.1.5 SIGMET information shall not contain unnecessary descriptive material. In describing the weather phenomena for which the SIGMET is issued, no descriptive material additional to that given in 1.1.4 shall be included. SIGMET information concerning thunderstorms or a tropical cyclone shall not include references to associated turbulence and icing.
- 1.1.6 SIGMET information shall be disseminated in IWXXM GML form in addition to the dissemination of SIGMET information in accordance with 1.1.1.
- 1.1.7 SIGMET, when issued in graphical format, shall be as specified in Appendix 1, including the use of applicable symbols and/or abbreviations.

## 1.2 Dissemination of SIGMET messages

- 1.2.1 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to meteorological watch offices, WAFCs and to other meteorological offices in accordance with regional air navigation agreement. SIGMET messages for volcanic ash shall also be disseminated to volcanic ash advisory centres.
- 1.2.2 SIGMET messages shall be disseminated to international OPMET databanks and the centres designated by regional air navigation agreement for the operation of aeronautical fixed service Internet-based services, in accordance with regional air navigation agreement.

## 2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AIRMET INFORMATION

### 2.1 Format of AIRMET messages

- 2.1.1 The content and order of elements in an AIRMET message shall be in accordance with the template shown in Table A6-1A.
- 2.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-1A shall correspond with the number of AIRMET messages issued for the FIR since 0001 UTC on the day concerned. The meteorological watch offices whose area of responsibility encompasses more than one FIR and/or CTA shall issue separate AIRMET messages for each FIR and/or CTA within their area of responsibility.
- 2.1.3 The FIR shall be divided in sub-areas, as necessary.
- 2.1.4 In accordance with the template in Table A6-1A, only one of the following phenomena shall be included in an AIRMET message, using the abbreviations as indicated below:

At cruising levels below flight level 100 (or below flight level 150 in mountainous areas, or higher, where necessary):





<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— surface wind speed                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– widespread mean surface wind speed above 15 m/s (30 kt)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>SFC WIND (+ wind, direction, speed and units)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— surface visibility                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– widespread areas affected by reduction of visibility to less than 5 000 m, including the weather or combinations phenomenon causing the reduction, of visibility</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>SFC VIS (+ visibility) (+ one of the following weather phenomena thereof: BR, DS, DU, DZ, FC, FG, FU, GR GS, HZ, PL, PO RA, SA, SG, SQ, SS or VA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— thunderstorms                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– isolated thunderstorms without hail</li> <li>– occasional thunderstorms without hail</li> <li>– isolated thunderstorms with hail</li> <li>– occasional thunderstorms with hail</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>ISOL TS OCNL TS ISOL TSGR OCNL TSGR</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— mountain obscuration                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– mountains obscured</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>MT OBSC</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— cloud                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– widespread areas of broken or overcast cloud with height of base less than 300 m (1 000 ft) above ground level:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– broken</li> <li>– overcast</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>BKN CLD (+ height of the base and top and units) OVC CLD (+ height of the base and top and units)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– cumulonimbus clouds which are:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– isolated</li> <li>– occasional</li> <li>– frequent</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>ISOL CB OCNL CB FRQ CB</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– towering cumulus clouds which are:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– isolated</li> <li>– occasional</li> <li>– frequent</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>ISOL TCU OCNL TCU FRQ TCU</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— icing                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– moderate icing (except for icing in convective clouds)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>MOD ICE</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— turbulence                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– moderate turbulence (except for turbulence in convective clouds)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>MOD TURB</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— mountain wave</li> </ul>	





- (a) obscured (OBSC) if it is obscured by haze or smoke or cannot be readily seen due to darkness;
  - (b) embedded (EMBD) if it is embedded within cloud layers and cannot be readily recognized;
  - (c) isolated (ISOL) if it consists of individual features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage less than 50 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity); and
  - (d) occasional (OCNL) if it consists of well-separated features which affect, or are forecast to affect, an area with a maximum spatial coverage between 50 and 75 per cent of the area concerned (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).
- 4.2.2 An area of thunderstorms shall be considered frequent (FRQ) if within that area there is little or no separation between adjacent thunderstorms with a maximum spatial coverage greater than 75 per cent of the area affected, or forecast to be affected, by the phenomenon (at a fixed time or during the period of validity).
- 4.2.3 Squall line (SQL) should indicate a thunderstorm along a line with little or no space between individual clouds.
- 4.2.4 Hail (GR) shall be used as a further description of the thunderstorm, as necessary.
- 4.2.5 Severe and moderate turbulence (TURB) shall refer only to: low-level turbulence associated with strong surface winds; rotor streaming; or turbulence whether in cloud or not in cloud (CAT). Turbulence shall not be used in connection with convective clouds.
- 4.2.6 Turbulence shall be considered:
- (a) severe whenever the peak value of the cube root of EDR exceeds 0.7; and
  - (b) moderate whenever the peak value of the cube root of EDR is above 0.4 and below or equal to 0.7.
- 4.2.7 Severe and moderate icing (ICE) shall refer to icing in other than convective clouds. Freezing rain (FZRA) shall refer to severe icing conditions caused by freezing rain.
- 4.2.8 A mountain wave (MTW) shall be considered:
- (a) severe whenever an accompanying downdraft of 3.0 m/s (600 ft/min) or more and/or severe turbulence is observed or forecast; and
  - (b) moderate whenever an accompanying downdraft of 1.75–3.0 m/s (350–600 ft/min) and/or moderate turbulence is observed or forecast.
- 4.2.9 Sandstorm/duststorm shall be considered:
- (a) heavy whenever the visibility is below 200 m and the sky is obscured; and
  - (b) moderate whenever the visibility is:
    - (1) below 200 m and the sky is not obscured; or



- (2) between 200 m and 600 m.

## 5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERODROME WARNINGS

### 5.1 Format and dissemination of aerodrome warnings

- 5.1.1 The aerodrome warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-2 where required by operators or aerodrome services, and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.
- 5.1.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-2 shall correspond with the number of aerodrome warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.
- 5.1.3 In accordance with the template in Table A6-2, aerodrome warnings shall relate to the occurrence or expected occurrence of one or more of the following phenomena:
- *tropical cyclone (to be included if the 10-minute mean surface wind speed at the aerodrome is expected to be 17 m/s (34 kt) or more)*
  - *thunderstorm*
  - *hail*
  - *freezing precipitation*
  - *hoar frost or rime*
  - *sandstorm*
  - *duststorm*
  - *rising sand or dust*
  - *strong surface wind and gusts*
  - *squall*
  - *frost*
  - *volcanic ash*
  - *tsunami*
  - *volcanic ash deposition*
  - *toxic chemicals*
  - *other phenomena as agreed locally.*

*Note: Aerodrome warnings related to the occurrence or expected occurrence of tsunami are not required where a national public safety plan for tsunami is integrated with the “at risk” aerodrome concerned.*

- 5.1.4 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-2 shall be kept to a minimum. Any additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text is to be used.

### 5.2 Quantitative criteria for aerodrome warnings

When quantitative criteria are necessary for the issue of aerodrome warnings covering, for example, the expected maximum wind speed, the criteria used shall be as agreed between the aerodrome meteorological office and the users concerned.

## 6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO WIND SHEAR WARNINGS

### 6.1 Detection of wind shear



When appropriate equipment is available, evidence of the existence of wind shear shall be derived from:

- (a) ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing equipment, for example, Doppler radar;
- (b) ground-based, wind shear detection equipment, for example, a system of surface wind and/or pressure sensors located in an array monitoring a specific runway or runways and associated approach and departure paths;
- (c) aircraft observations during the climb-out or approach phases of flight to be made in accordance with Chapter 5; or
- (d) other meteorological information, for example, from appropriate sensors located on existing masts or towers in the vicinity of the aerodrome or nearby areas of high ground.

*Note:* Wind shear conditions are normally associated with the following phenomena:

- thunderstorms, microbursts, funnel cloud (tornado or waterspout), and gust fronts
- frontal surfaces
- strong surface winds coupled with local topography
- sea breeze fronts
- mountain waves (including low-level rotors in the terminal area)
- low-level temperature inversions.

## 6.2 Format and dissemination of wind shear warnings and alerts

*Note:* Information on wind shear is also to be included as supplementary information in local routine reports, local special reports, METARs and SPECIs in accordance with the templates in Appendix 3, Tables A3-1 and A3-2.

- 6.2.1 The wind shear warnings shall be issued in accordance with the template in Table A6-3 and shall be disseminated in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.
- 6.2.2 The sequence number referred to in the template in Table A6-3 shall correspond with the number of wind shear warnings issued for the aerodrome since 0001 UTC on the day concerned.
- 6.2.3 The use of text additional to the abbreviations listed in the template in Table A6-3 shall be kept to a minimum. The additional text shall be prepared in abbreviated plain language using approved ICAO abbreviations and numerical values. If no ICAO approved abbreviations are available, English plain language text shall be used.
- 6.2.4 When an aircraft report is used to prepare a wind shear warning, or to confirm a warning previously issued, the corresponding aircraft report, including the aircraft type, shall be disseminated unchanged in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.

*Note 1:* Following reported encounters by both arriving and departing aircraft, two different wind shear warnings may exist: one for arriving aircraft and one for departing aircraft.

*Note 2:* Specifications for reporting the intensity of wind shear are still undergoing development. It is recognized, however, that pilots, when reporting wind shear, may use the qualifying terms “moderate”, “strong” or “severe”, based to a large extent on their subjective assessment of the intensity of the wind shear encountered.



- 6.2.5 The wind shear alerts shall be disseminated from automated, ground-based, wind shear remote-sensing or detection equipment in accordance with local arrangements to those concerned.
- 6.2.6 Where microbursts are observed, reported by pilots or detected by ground-based, wind shear detection or remote-sensing equipment, the wind shear warning and wind shear alert shall include a specific reference to microburst.
- 6.2.7 Where information from ground-based, wind shear detection or remote-sensing equipment is used to prepare a wind shear alert, the alert shall, if practicable, relate to specific sections of the runway and distances along the approach path or take-off path as agreed between the MSP, the appropriate ATS authority and the operators concerned.

**Table A6-1A. Template for SIGMET and AIRMET messages**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;  
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

*Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in SIGMET/AIRMET messages are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

*Note 2: In accordance with 1.1.5 and 2.1.5, severe or moderate icing and severe or moderate turbulence (SEV ICE, MOD ICE, SEV TURB, MOD TURB) associated with thunderstorms, cumulonimbus clouds or tropical cyclones must not be included.*

Element	Detailed content	SIGMET template	AIRMET template	SIGMET message examples	AIRMET message examples
Location indicator of FIR/CTA (M) <sup>1</sup>	ICAO location indicator of the ATS unit serving the FIR or CTA to which the SIGMET/AIRMET refers	nnnn		YUC C <sup>2</sup> YUD D <sup>2</sup>	
Identification (M)	Message identification and sequence number <sup>3</sup>	SIGMET (n)(n)n	AIRMET (n)(n)n	SIGMET 1 SIGMET 01 SIGMET A01	AIRMET 9 AIRMET 19 AIRMET B19
Validity period (M)	Day-time groups indicating the period of validity in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnn		VALID 010000/010400 VALID 221215/221600 VALID 101520/101800 VALID 251600/252200 VALID 152000/160000 VALID 192300/200300	
Location indicator of MWO (M)	Location indicator of MWO originating the message with a separating hyphen	nnnn-		YUDO - <sup>2</sup> YUSO- - <sup>2</sup>	



Name of the FIR/CTA (M)	Location indicator and name of the FIR/CTA <sup>4</sup> for which the SIGMET/AIRMET is issued	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR <i>or</i> UIR <i>or</i> FIR/UIR <i>or</i> nnnn nnnnnnnnnn CTA	nnnn nnnnnnnnnn FIR(/n)	YUCC AMSWELL FIR <sup>2</sup> YUDD SHANLON <sup>2</sup> FIR/UIR <sup>2</sup> UIR FIR/UI R YUDD SHANLON CTA <sup>2</sup>	YUCC AMSWELL FIR/2 <sup>2</sup> YUDD SHANLON FIR <sup>2</sup>
IF THE SIGMET OR AIRMET MESSAGE IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.					
Status indicator (C) <sup>5</sup>	Indicator of test or exercise	TEST <i>or</i> EXER	TEST <i>or</i> EXER	TES T EXE R	TES T EXE R

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Phenomenon (M) <sup>6</sup>	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of SIGMET/AIRMET	OBSC <sup>7</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> ) EMBD <sup>9</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> ) FRQ <sup>10</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> ) SQL <sup>11</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> )  TC nnnnnnnnnn PSN Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) CB <i>or</i> TC NN <sup>12</sup> PSN Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) CB  SEV TURB <sup>13</sup> SEV ICE <sup>14</sup> SEV ICE (FZRA) <sup>14</sup> SEV MTW <sup>15</sup>  HVY DS HVY SS  (VA ERUPTION) (MT nnnnnnnnnn) (PSN Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Ennn(nn) <i>or</i> Wnnn(nn)) VA CLD  RDOACT CLD	SFC WIND nnn/nn(n)MPS ( <i>or</i> SFC WIND nnn/nn(n)KT)  SFC VIS (n)(n)nnM (nn) <sup>16</sup>  ISOL <sup>17</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> ) OCNL <sup>18</sup> TS(GR <sup>8</sup> )  MT OBSC  BKN CLD nnn/(ABV)(n)nn nM ( <i>or</i> BKN CLD (n)nnn/(ABV)(n)nnnnFT ) <i>or</i> BKN CLD SFC/(ABV)(n)nnn M ( <i>or</i> BKN CLD SFC/(ABV)(n)nnnnF T) OVC CLD nnn/(ABV)(n)nn nM ( <i>or</i> OVC CLD (n)nnn/(ABV)(n)nnnnFT ) <i>or</i> OVC CLD SFC/(ABV)(n)nnn M ( <i>or</i> OVC CLD SFC/(ABV)(n)nnnnFT)	OBSC TS OBSC TSGR EMBD TS EMBD TSGR FRQ TS FRQ TSGR SQL TS SQL TSGR  TC GLORIA PSN N10 W060 CB TC NN PSN S2030 E06030 CB  SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV ICE (FZRA) SEV MTW HVY DS HVY SS  VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL <sup>2</sup> PSN S15 E073 VA CLD  RDOACT CLD	SFC WIND 040/40MPS SFC WIND 310/20KT  SFC VIS 1500M (BR)  ISOL TS ISOL TSGR OCNL TS OCNL TSGR  MT OBSC  BKN CLD 120/900M BKN CLD 400/3000FT BKN CLD 1000/5000FT BKN CLD SFC/3000M BKN CLD SFC/ABV10000FT  OVC CLD 270/ABV3000M OVC CLD 900/ABV10000FT OVC CLD1000/5000FT OVC CLD SFC/3000M OVC CLD SFC/ABV10000FT  ISOL CB OCNL CB FRQ CB  ISOL TCU OCNL TCU FRQ TCU  MOD TURB MOD ICE MOD MTW



			MOD MTW <sup>15</sup>	
Observed or forecast phenomenon (M)	Indication whether the information is observed and expected to continue, or forecast	OBS (AT nnnnZ) or FCST (AT nnnnZ)		OBS OBS AT 1210Z FCST FCST AT 1815Z

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Location (C) <sup>20</sup>	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes))	<p>Nnn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Nnn(nn) Ennn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn(nn) or S OF Nnn(nn) or N OF Snn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>S OF Snn(nn) (AND) W OF Wnnn(nn) or E OF Wnnn(nn) or W OF Ennn(nn) or E OF Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn(nn) or N OF Snn(nn) AND S OF Nnn(nn) or S OF Snn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>W OF Wnnn(nn) or W OF Ennn(nn) AND E OF Wnnn(nn) or E OF Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or E OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or S OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or W OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) (AND N OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or E OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or S OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or W OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)))</p> <p>or</p> <p>WI<sup>21, 22</sup> Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – (Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn))</p> <p>or</p> <p>APRX nnKM WID LINE<sup>21</sup> BTN (or nnNM WID LINE<sup>21</sup> BTN) Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn))</p> <p>or</p> <p>ENTIRE UIR</p>		<p>N2020 W07005 N48 E010 S60 W160 S0530 E16530</p> <p>N OF N50 S OF N5430 N OF S10 S OF S4530 W OF W155 E OF W45 W OF E15540 E OF E09015</p> <p>N OF N1515 AND W OF E13530 S OF N45 AND N OF N40</p> <p>N OF LINE S2520 W11510 – S2520 W12010 SW OF LINE N50 W005 – N60 W020 SW OF LINE N50 W020 – N45 E010 AND NE OF LINE N45 W020 – N40 E010</p> <p>WI N6030 E02550 – N6055 E02500 – N6050 E02630 – N6030 E02550</p> <p>APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N60 W010 – N57 E010</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR ENTIRE UIR ENTIRE FIR/UIR ENTIRE CTA</p> <p>WI 400KM OF TC CENTRE WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550†</p>	





	<p><i>or</i> ENTIRE FIR <i>or</i> ENTIRE FIR/UIR <i>or</i> ENTIRE CTA <i>or</i><sup>23</sup> WI nnnKM (<i>or</i> nnnNM) OF TC CENTRE <i>or</i><sup>24</sup> WI nnKM (<i>or</i> nnNM) OF Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)</p>	
--	---	--

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Level (C) <sup>20, 24</sup>	Flight level <i>or</i> altitude	(SFC)/FLnnn <i>or</i> (SFC)/nnnnM ( <i>or</i> (SFC/)(n)nnnnFT) <i>or</i> FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> TOP FLnnn <i>or</i> (TOP) ABV FLnnn ( <i>or</i> (TOP) ABV (n)nnnnFT) (nnnn)/nnnnM ( <i>or</i> ((n)nnnn/)(n)nnnnFT) <i>or</i> (nnnnM)/FLnnn ( <i>or</i> ((n)nnnnFT)/FLnnn)  <i>or</i> <sup>23</sup> TOP (ABV <i>or</i> BLW) FLnnn		FL180 SFC/FL070 SFC/3000M SFC/10000F T FL050/080 TOP FL390 ABV FL250 TOP ABV FL100 ABV 7000FT TOP ABV 9000FT TOP ABV 10000FT 3000M 2000/3000M 8000FT 6000/12000FT 2000M/FL150 10000FT/FL250  TOP FL500 TOP ABV FL500 TOP BLW FL450	
Movement <i>or</i> expected movement (C) <sup>20, 25</sup>	Movement <i>or</i> expected movement (direction and speed) with reference to one of the sixteen points of compass, <i>or</i> stationary	MOV N (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV NNE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV NE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV ENE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV E (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV ESE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV SE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV SSE (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV S (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV SSW (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV SW (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV WSW (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV W (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV WNW (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV NW (nnKMH) <i>or</i> MOV NNW (nnKMH) ( <i>or</i> MOV N (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV NNE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV NE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV ENE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV E (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV ESE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV SE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV SSE (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV S (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV SSW (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV SW (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV WSW (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV W (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV WNW (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV NW (nnKT) <i>or</i> MOV NNW (nnKT)) <i>or</i> STNR		MOV SE MOV NNW  MOV E 40KMH MOV E 20KT MOV WSW 20KT  STNR	
Changes in intensity (C) <sup>20</sup>	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF <i>or</i> WKN <i>or</i> NC		INTS F WKN NC	
Forecast time (C) <sup>25</sup>	Indication of the forecast time of phenomenon	FCST AT nnnnZ	—	FCST AT 2200Z	—



TC forecast position (C) <sup>23</sup>	Forecast position of TC centre at the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message	TC CENTRE PSN Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)	—	TC CENTRE PSN N1030 TC CENTRE PSN E1600015	—
--	--	--	---	--	---

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
Forecast position (C) <sup>20, 25, 26</sup>	Forecast position of phenomenon at the end of the validity period of the SIGMET message	<p>Nnn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Nnn(nn) Ennn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn(nn) or S OF Nnn(nn) or N OF Snn(nn) or S OF Snn(nn) (AND) W OF Wnnn(nn) or E OF Wnnn(nn) or W OF Ennn(nn) or E OF Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF Nnn(nn) or N OF Snn(nn) AND S OF Nnn(nn) or S OF Snn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>W OF Wnnn(nn) or W OF Ennn(nn) AND E OF Wnnn(nn) or E OF Ennn(nn)</p> <p>or</p> <p>N OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or E OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or S OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or W OF LINE<sup>21</sup></p> <p>or</p> <p>NW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn)) (AND N OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or E OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SE OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or S OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or SW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or W OF LINE<sup>21</sup> or NW OF LINE<sup>21</sup> Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) or Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) or Ennn(nn))</p>	—	<p>N30 W170</p> <p>N OF N30</p> <p>S OF S50 AND W OF E170</p> <p>S OF N46 AND N OF N39</p> <p>NE OF LINE N35 W020 – N45 W040</p> <p>SW OF LINE N48 W020 – N43 E010 AND NE OF LINE N43 W020 – N38 E010</p> <p>WI N20 W090 – N05 W090 – N10 W100 – N20 W100 – N20 W090</p> <p>APRX 50KM WID LINE BTN N64 W017 – N57 W005 – N55 E010 – N55 E030</p> <p>ENTIRE FIR ENTIRE UIR ENTIRE FIR/UIR</p> <p>ENTIRE</p> <p>CTA NO</p> <p>VA EXP</p> <p>WI 30KM OF N6030 E02550†</p>	—



<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>SIGMET template</i>	<i>AIRMET template</i>	<i>SIGMET message examples</i>	<i>AIRMET message examples</i>
		<i>or</i> WI <sup>21, 22</sup> Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)			
		<i>or</i> APRX nnKM WID LINE <sup>21</sup> BTN (nnNM) WID LINE <sup>21</sup> BTN) Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) – Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn) (– Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)) (– Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn))			
		<i>or</i> ENTIRE FIR <i>or</i> ENTIRE UIR <i>or</i> ENTIRE FIR/UIR <i>or</i> ENTIRE CTA <i>or</i> <sup>27</sup> NO VA EXP			
		<i>or</i> <sup>24</sup> WI nnKM ( <i>or</i> nnNM) OF Nnn(nn) <i>or</i> Snn(nn) Wnnn(nn) <i>or</i> Ennn(nn)			
Repetition of elements (C) <sup>28</sup>	Repetition of elements included in a SIGMET message for volcanic ash cloud or tropical cyclone	(AND) <sup>28</sup>	—	AND	—

OR

Cancellation of SIGMET/ AIRMET (C) <sup>29</sup>	Cancellation of SIGMET/AIRMET referring to its identification	CNL SIGMET (n)(n) nnnnnn/nnnnnn  <i>or</i> <sup>27</sup> CNL SIGMET (n)(n) nnnnnn/nnnnnn VA MOV TO nnnn FIR	CNL AIRMET (n)(n) nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL SIGMET 2 101200/10160 0 CNL SIGMET A13 251030/251430 VA MOV TO YUDO FIR <sup>2</sup>	CNL AIRMET 05 151520/15180 0
--	---	--	------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------

Notes.—

1. See 4.1.
2. Fictitious location.
3. In accordance with 1.1.3 and 2.1.2. 4. See 2.1.3.



5. Used only when the message issued to indicate that a test or an exercise is taking place. When the word “TEST” or the abbreviation “EXER” is included, the message may contain information that shall not be used operationally or will otherwise end immediately after the word “TEST”. *(Applicable 7 November 2019)*
6. In accordance with 1.1.4 and 2.1.4.
7. In accordance with 4.2.1 a).
8. In accordance with 4.2.4.
9. In accordance with 4.2.1 b).
10. In accordance with 4.2.2.
11. In accordance with 4.2.3.
12. Used for unnamed tropical cyclones.
13. In accordance with 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.
14. In accordance with 4.2.7.
15. In accordance with 4.2.8.
16. In accordance with 2.1.4.
17. In accordance with 4.2.1 c).
18. In accordance with 4.2.1 d).
19. The use of cumulonimbus (CB) and towering cumulus (TCU) is restricted to AIRMETs in accordance with 2.1.4.
20. In the case of volcanic ash cloud or cumulonimbus clouds associated with a tropical cyclone covering more than one area within the FIR, these elements can be repeated, as necessary.
21. A straight line is to be used between two points drawn on a map in the Mercator projection or between two points which crosses lines of longitude at a constant angle.
22. The number of coordinates shall be kept to a minimum and must not normally exceed seven.
23. Only for SIGMET messages for tropical cyclones.
24. Only for SIGMET messages for radioactive cloud. When detailed information on the release is not available, a radius of up to 30 kilometres (or 16 nautical miles) from the source may be applied; and a vertical extent from surface (SFC) to the upper limit of the flight information region/upper flight information region (FIR/UIR) or control area (CTA) is to be applied. *(Applicable 7 November 2019)*
25. The elements “forecast time” and “forecast position” are not to be used in conjunction with the element “movement or expected movement”.
26. The levels of the phenomena remain fixed throughout the forecast period.
27. Only for SIGMET messages for volcanic ash.
28. To be used for two volcanic ash clouds or two centres of tropical cyclones simultaneously affecting the FIR concerned..
29. End of the message (as the SIGMET/AIRMET message is being cancelled).

**Table A6-1B. Template for special air-reports (uplink)**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
 C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable;  
 = = a double line indicates that the text following it shall be placed on the subsequent line.

Note: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in special air-reports are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

<i>Element</i>	<i>Detailed content</i>	<i>Template<sup>1,2</sup></i>	<i>Examples</i>
Identification (M)	Message identification	ARS	ARS
Aircraft identification (M)	Aircraft radiotelephony call sign	nnnnnn	VA812 <sup>3</sup>
Observed phenomenon (M)	Description of observed phenomenon causing the issuance of the special air-report <sup>4</sup>	TS TSG R  SEV TURB SEV ICE SEV MTW  HVY SS  VA CLD VA (MT nnnnnnnnnn)  MOD TURB MOD ICE	TS TSG R  SEV TURB SEV ICE  SEV  MTW  HVY SS  VA CLD VA VA MT ASHVAL <sup>5</sup>  MOD TURB MOD ICE



Observation time (M)	Time of observation of observed phenomenon	OBS AT nnnnZ	OBS AT 1210Z
Location (C)	Location (referring to latitude and longitude (in degrees and minutes)) of observed phenomenon	NnnnnWnnnnn <i>or</i> NnnnnEnnnnn <i>or</i> SnnnnWnnnnn <i>or</i> SnnnnEnnnnn	N2020W07005 S4812E01036
Level (C)	Flight level <i>or</i> altitude of observed phenomenon	FLnnn <i>or</i> FLnnn/nnn <i>or</i> nnnnM ( <i>or</i> (n)nnnnFT)	FL390 FL180/21 0 3000M 12000FT

Notes.—

- No wind and temperature to be uplinked to other aircraft in flight in accordance with 3.2. 2. See 3.1.
- Fictitious call sign.
- In the case of special air-report for volcanic ash cloud, the vertical extent (if observed) and name of the volcano (if known) can be used.
- Fictitious location.

**Table A6-2. Template for aerodrome warnings**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in aerodrome warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.

Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — ICAO Abbreviations and Codes (PANS-ABC, Doc 8400).

Element	Detailed content	Templates	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC <sup>1</sup>
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	AD WRNG (n)n	AD WRNG 2
Validity period (M)	Day and time of validity period in UTC	VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn	VALID 211230/211530
IF THE AERODROME WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M) <sup>2</sup>	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the aerodrome warning	TC <sup>3</sup> nnnnnnnnnn <i>or</i> (HVY) TS <i>or</i> GR <i>or</i> (HVY) SN (nnCM) <sup>3</sup> <i>or</i> (HVY) FZRA <i>or</i> (HVY) FZDZ <i>or</i> RIME <sup>4</sup> <i>or</i> (HVY) SS <i>or</i> (HVY) DS <i>or</i> SA <i>or</i> DU <i>or</i> SFC WSPD nn(n)MPS MAX nn(n) (SFC WSPD nn(n)KT MAX nn(n)) <i>or</i> SFC WIND nnn/nn(n)MPS MAX nn(n) (SFC WIND nnn/nn(n)KT MAX nn(n)) <i>or</i> SQ <i>or</i> FROST <i>or</i> TSUNAMI <i>or</i> VA(DEPO) <i>or</i> TOX CHEM <i>or</i> <i>Free text up to 32 characters</i> <sup>5</sup>	TC ANDREW HVY SN 25CM SFC WSPD 20MPS MAX 30 VA  TSUNAMI
Observed or forecast phenomenon (M)	Indication whether the information is observed and expected to continue, <i>or</i> forecast	OBS (AT nnnnZ) <i>or</i> FCST	OBS AT 1200Z OBS
Changes in intensity (C)	Expected changes in intensity	INTSF <i>or</i> WKN <i>or</i> NC	WKN



OR

Cancellation of aerodrome warning <sup>6</sup>	Cancellation of aerodrome warning referring to its identification	CNL AD WRNG (n)n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL AD WRNG 2 211230/211530 <sup>6</sup>
--	---	-----------------------------------	--

Notes.—

1. Fictitious location.
2. One phenomenon or a combination thereof, in accordance with 5.1.3.
3. In accordance with 5.1.3.
4. Hoar frost *or* rime in accordance with 5.1.3.
5. In accordance with 5.1.4.
6. End of the message (as the aerodrome warning is being cancelled).

**Table A6-3. Template for wind shear warnings**

Key: M = inclusion mandatory, part of every message;  
C = inclusion conditional, included whenever applicable.

*Note 1: The ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in wind shear warnings are shown in Table A6-4 of this appendix.*

*Note 2: The explanations for the abbreviations can be found in the PANS-ABC (Doc 8400).*

Element	Detailed content	Template(s)	Examples
Location indicator of the aerodrome (M)	Location indicator of the aerodrome	nnnn	YUCC <sup>1</sup>
Identification of the type of message (M)	Type of message and sequence number	WS WRNG (n)n	WS WRNG 1
Time of origin and validity period (M)	Day and time of issue and, where applicable, validity period in UTC	nnnnnn (VALID TL nnnnnn) <i>or</i> (VALID nnnnnn/nnnnnn)	211230 VALID TL 211330 221200 VALID 221215/221315
IF THE WIND SHEAR WARNING IS TO BE CANCELLED, SEE DETAILS AT THE END OF THE TEMPLATE.			
Phenomenon (M)	Identification of the phenomenon and its location	(MOD) <i>or</i> (SEV) WS IN APCH <i>or</i> (MOD) <i>or</i> (SEV) WS (APCH) RWYnnn <i>or</i> (MOD) <i>or</i> (SEV) WS IN CLIMB-OUT <i>or</i> (MOD) <i>or</i> (SEV) WS CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn <i>or</i> MBST IN APCH <i>or</i> MBST (APCH) RWYnnn <i>or</i> MBST IN CLIMB-OUT <i>or</i> MBST CLIMB-OUT RWYnnn	WS APCH RWY12 MOD WS RWY34  WS IN CLIMB-OUT  MBST APCH  RWY26 MBST IN  CLIMB-OUT
Observed, reported or forecast phenomenon (M)	Identification whether the phenomenon is observed <i>or</i> reported and expected to continue, <i>or</i> forecast	REP AT nnnn nnnnnnnn <i>or</i> OBS (AT nnnn) <i>or</i> FCST	REP AT 1510 B747 OBS AT 1205 FCST
Details of the phenomenon (C) <sup>2</sup>	Description of phenomenon causing the issuance of the wind shear warning	SFC WIND: nnn/nnMPS ( <i>or</i> nnn/nnKT) nnnM (nnnFT)-WIND: nnn/nnMPS ( <i>or</i> nnn/nnKT) <i>or</i> nnKMH ( <i>or</i> nnKT) LOSS nnKM ( <i>or</i> nnNM) FNA RWYnn <i>or</i> nnKMH ( <i>or</i> nnKT) GAIN nnKM ( <i>or</i> nnNM) FNA RWYnn	SFC WIND: 320/5MPS 60M- WIND: 360/13MPS (SFC WIND: 320/10KT 200FT- WIND: 360/26KT) 60KMH LOSS 4KMFNA RWY13 (30KT LOSS 2NM FNA RWY13)

OR

Cancellation of wind shear warning <sup>3</sup>	Cancellation of wind shear warning referring to its identification	CNL WS WRNG (n)n nnnnnn/nnnnnn	CNL WS WRNG 1 211230/211330 <sup>3</sup>
---	--	--------------------------------	---



Notes.—

1. Fictitious location.
2. Additional provisions in 6.2.3.
3. End of the message (as the wind shear warning is being cancelled).

**Table A6-4. Ranges and resolutions for the numerical elements included in volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory messages, SIGMET/AIRMET messages and aerodrome and wind shear warnings**

<i>Element as specified in Appendices 2 and 6</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Resolution</i>
Summit elevation: M	000 – 8 100	1
FT	000 – 27 000	1
Advisory number: for VA (index)*	000 – 2 000	1
for TC (index)*	00 – 99	1
Maximum surface wind: MPS	00 – 99	1
KT	00 – 199	1
Central pressure: hPa	850 – 1 050	1
Surface wind speed: MPS	15 – 49	1
KT	30 – 99	1
Surface visibility: M	0000 – 0750	50
M	0800 – 5 000	100
Cloud: height of base: M	000 – 300	30
FT	000 – 1 000	100
Cloud: height of top: M	000 – 2 970	30
M	3 000 – 20 000	300
FT	000 – 9 900	100
FT	10 000 – 60 000	1 000
Latitudes: ° (degrees)	00 – 90	1
' (minutes)	00 – 60	1
Longitudes: ° (degrees)	000 – 180	1
' (minutes)	00 – 60	1
Flight levels:	000 – 650	10
Movement: KMH	0 – 300	10
KT	0 – 150	5
* Non-dimensional		

**Example A6-1. SIGMET and AIRMET message and the corresponding cancellations**

**SIGMET**

YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 101200/101600 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR OBSC TS FCST S OF N54 AND E OF W012 TOP FL390 MOV E 20KT WKN

**Cancellation of SIGMET**

YUDD SIGMET 3 VALID 101345/101600 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR CNL SIGMET 2 101200/101600 AIRMET

YUDD AIRMET 1 VALID 151520/151800 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR ISOL TS OBS N OF S50 TOP ABV FL100 STNR WKN

**Cancellation of AIRMET**

YUDD AIRMET 2 VALID 151650/151800 YUSO – YUDD SHANLON FIR CNL AIRMET 1 151520/151800

**Example A6-2. SIGMET message for tropical cyclone**

YUCC SIGMET 3 VALID 251600/252200 YUDO –  
YUCC AMSWELL FIR TC GLORIA PSN N2706 W07306 CB OBS AT 1600Z WI 250NM OF TC CENTRE TOP  
FL500 NC FCST AT 2200Z TC CENTRE PSN N2740 W07345

*Meaning:*

The third SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL\* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International\* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1600 UTC to 2200 UTC on the 25th of the month; tropical cyclone Gloria at 27 degrees 6 minutes north and 73 degrees 6 minutes west; cumulonimbus was observed at 1600 UTC within 250 nautical miles of the centre of the tropical cyclone with top at flight level 500; no changes in intensity are expected; at 2200 UTC the centre of the tropical cyclone is forecast to be located at 27 degrees 40 minutes north and 73 degrees 45 minutes west.

\* Fictitious location





### Example A6-3. SIGMET message for volcanic ash

YUDD SIGMET 2 VALID 211100/211700 YUSO –  
 YUDD SHANLON FIR/UIR VA ERUPTION MT ASHVAL PSN S1500 E07348 VA CLD OBS AT 1100Z APRX  
 50KM WID LINE BTN S1500 E07348 – S1530 E07642 FL310/450 INTSF FCST AT 1700Z APRX 50KM WID  
 LINE BTN S1506 E07500 – S1518 E08112 – S1712 E08330

*Meaning:*

The second SIGMET message issued for the SHANLON\* flight information region (identified by YUDD Shanlon area control centre/upper flight information region) by the Shanlon/International\* meteorological watch office (YUSO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1100 UTC to 1700 UTC on the 21st of the month; volcanic ash eruption of Mount Ashval\* located at 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east; volcanic ash cloud observed at 1100 UTC in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees south and 73 degrees 48 minutes east, and 15 degrees 30 minutes south and 76 degrees 42 minutes east; between flight levels 310 and 450, intensifying at 1700 UTC the volcanic ash cloud is forecast to be located in an approximately 50-km-wide line between 15 degrees 6 minutes south and 75 degrees east, 15 degrees 18 minutes south and 81 degrees 12 minutes east, and 17 degrees 12 minutes south and 83 degrees 30 minutes east.

\* Fictitious location

### Example A6-4. SIGMET message for radioactive cloud

YUCC SIGMET 2 VALID 201200/201600 YUDO –  
 YUCC AMSWELL FIR RDOACT CLD OBS AT 1155Z WI S5000 W14000 – S5000 W13800 – S5200 W13800 –  
 S5200 W14000 – S5000 W14000 SFC/FL100 WKN FCST AT 1600Z WI S5200 W14000 – S5200 W13800 – S5300  
 W13800 – S5300 W14000 – S5200 W14000

*Meaning:*

The second SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL\* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International\* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1200 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 20th of the month; radioactive cloud was observed at 1155 UTC within an area bounded by 50 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west to 50 degrees 0 minutes south 138 degrees 0 minutes west to 52 degrees 0 minutes south 138 degrees 0 minutes west to 52 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west to 50 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west and between the surface and flight level 100; the radioactive cloud is expected to weaken in intensity; at 1600 UTC the radioactive cloud is forecast to be located within an area bounded by 52 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west to 52 degrees 0 minutes south 138 degrees 0 minutes west to 53 degrees 0 minutes south 138 degrees 0 minutes west to 53 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west to 52 degrees 0 minutes south 140 degrees 0 minutes west.

\* Fictitious location

### Example A6-5. SIGMET message for severe turbulence

YUCC SIGMET 5 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –  
 YUCC AMSWELL FIR SEV TURB OBS AT 1210Z N2020 W07005 FL250 INTSF FCST AT 1600Z S OF N2020  
 AND E OF W06950

*Meaning:*

The fifth SIGMET message issued for the AMSWELL\* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International\* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; severe turbulence was observed at 1210 UTC 20 degrees 20 minutes north and 70 degrees 5 minutes west at flight level 250; the turbulence is expected to strengthen in intensity; at 1600 UTC the severe turbulence is forecast to be located south of 20 degrees 20 minutes north and east of 69 degrees 50 minutes west.

\* Fictitious location

**Example A6-6. AIRMET message for moderate mountain wave**

YUCC AIRMET 2 VALID 221215/221600 YUDO –  
YUCC AMSWELL FIR MOD MTW OBS AT 1205Z N48 E010 FL080 STNR NC

*Meaning:*

The second AIRMET message issued for the AMSWELL\* flight information region (identified by YUCC Amswell area control centre) by the Donlon/International\* meteorological watch office (YUDO) since 0001 UTC; the message is valid from 1215 UTC to 1600 UTC on the 22nd of the month; moderate mountain wave was observed at 1205 UTC at 48 degrees north and 10 degrees east at flight level 080; the mountain wave is expected to remain stationary and not to undergo any changes in intensity.

\* Fictitious location



## APPENDIX 7

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

(See Chapter 8)

#### 1. PROCESSING OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

When appropriate, meteorological observations for regular and alternate aerodromes shall be collected, processed and stored in a form suitable for the preparation of aerodrome climatological information.

#### 2. EXCHANGE OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Aeronautical climatological information is to be exchanged on request between meteorological authorities. Operators and other aeronautical users desiring such information are to apply to the MSP responsible for its preparation.

#### 3. CONTENT OF AERONAUTICAL CLIMATOLOGICAL INFORMATION

##### 3.1 Aerodrome climatological tables

3.1.1 When produced, aerodrome climatological tables shall give as applicable:

- (a) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values, of meteorological elements (for example, of air temperature); and/or
- (b) the frequency of occurrence of present weather phenomena affecting flight operations at the aerodrome (for example, of sandstorms); and/or
- (c) the frequency of occurrence of specified values of one, or of a combination of two or more, elements (for example, of a combination of low visibility and low cloud).

3.1.2 Aerodrome climatological tables shall include information required for the preparation of aerodrome climatological summaries in accordance with 3.2.

##### 3.2 Aerodrome climatological summaries Aerodrome climatological summaries shall cover:

- (a) frequencies of the occurrence of RVR/visibility and/or height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;
- (b) frequencies of visibility below specified values at specified times;
- (c) frequencies of the height of the base of the lowest cloud layer of BKN or OVC extent below specified values at specified times;
- (d) frequencies of occurrence of concurrent wind direction and speed within specified ranges;
- (e) frequencies of surface temperature in specified ranges of 5°C at specified times; and
- (f) mean values and variations therefrom, including maximum and minimum values of meteorological elements required for operational planning purposes, including take-off performance calculations.



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*



## APPENDIX 8

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO SERVICE FOR OPERATORS AND FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS

(See Chapter 9)

*Note: Specifications related to flight documentation (including the model charts and forms) are given in Appendix 1.*

#### 1. MEANS OF SUPPLY AND FORMAT OF METEOROLOGICAL INFORMATION

1.1 Meteorological information shall be supplied to operators and flight crew members by one or more of the following, as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned, and with the order shown below not implying priorities:

- (a) written or printed material, including specified charts and forms;
- (b) data in digital form;
- (c) briefing;
- (d) consultation;
- (e) display; or
- (f) in lieu of (a) to (e), by means of an automated pre-flight information system providing self-briefing and flight documentation facilities while retaining access by operators and aircrew members to consultation, as necessary, with the aerodrome meteorological office, in accordance with 5.1.

1.2 The MSP, in consultation with the operator, shall determine:

- (a) the type and format of meteorological information to be supplied; and
- (b) methods and means of supplying that information.

1.3 On request by the operator, meteorological information supplied for flight planning shall include data for the determination of the lowest usable flight level.

#### 2. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR PRE-FLIGHT PLANNING AND IN-FLIGHT REPLANNING

##### 2.1 Format of upper-air gridded information

Upper-air gridded information supplied by the world area forecast centres (WAFCs) for pre-flight and in-flight re-planning shall be in the GRIB code form.

##### 2.2 Format of information on significant weather

Information on significant weather supplied by WAFCs for pre-flight and in-flight re-planning shall be in the BUFR code form.



### 2.3 Specific needs of helicopter operations

When available, meteorological information for pre-flight planning and in-flight re-planning by operators of helicopters flying to offshore structures shall include data covering the layers from sea level to flight level 100. Particular mention shall be made of the expected surface visibility, the amount, type (where available), base and tops of cloud below flight level 100, sea state and sea-surface temperature, mean sea-level pressure, and the occurrence and expected occurrence of turbulence and icing, as determined by regional air navigation agreement.

## 3. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO BRIEFING AND CONSULTATION

### 3.1 Information required to be displayed

The material displayed shall be readily accessible to the flight crew members or other flight operations personnel concerned.

## 4. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

### 4.1 Presentation of information

4.1.1 The flight documentation related to forecasts of upper wind and upper-air temperature and SIGWX phenomena shall be presented in the form of charts. For low-level flights, alternatively, GAMET area forecasts shall be used.

*Note: Models of charts and forms for use in the preparation of flight documentation are given in Appendix 1. These models and methods for their completion are developed by the World Meteorological Organisation (WMO) on the basis of relevant operational requirements stated by ICAO.*

4.1.2 The flight documentation related to concatenated route-specific upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts shall be provided as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.

4.1.3 METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement), TAF, GAMET, SIGMET and AIRMET, volcanic ash, tropical cyclone and space weather advisory information shall be presented in accordance with the templates in Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6. Such meteorological information received from other meteorological offices shall be included in flight documentation without change.

*Note: Examples of the form of presentation of METARs or SPECIs and TAFs are given in Appendix 1.*

4.1.4 Where deemed to be appropriate, any location indicators and the abbreviations used shall be explained in the flight documentation.

4.1.5 The forms and the legend of charts included in flight documentation shall be printed in English. Where appropriate, approved abbreviations shall be used. The units employed for each element shall be indicated and shall be in accordance with CAR DEF.

### 4.2 Charts in flight documentation

4.2.1 Characteristics of charts



4.2.1.1 Charts included in flight documentation shall have a high standard of clarity and legibility and shall have the following physical characteristics:

- (a) for convenience, the largest size of charts shall be about  $42 \times 30$  cm (standard size A3) and the smallest size shall be about  $21 \times 30$  cm (standard size A4). The choice between these sizes shall depend on the route lengths and the amount of detail that needs to be given in the charts as agreed between the meteorological authorities and the users concerned;
- (b) major geographical features, such as coastlines, major rivers and lakes shall be depicted in a way that makes them easily recognizable;
- (c) for charts prepared by computer, meteorological data shall take preference over basic chart information, the former cancelling the latter wherever they overlap;
- (d) major aerodromes shall be shown as a dot and identified by the first letter of the name of the city the aerodrome serves as given in Table AOP of the relevant regional air navigation plan;
- (e) a geographical grid shall be shown with meridians and parallels represented by dotted lines at each  $10^\circ$  latitude and longitude; dots shall be spaced one degree apart;
- (f) latitude and longitude values shall be indicated at various points throughout the charts (i.e. not only at the edges); and
- (g) labels on the charts for flight documentation shall be clear and simple and shall present the name of the world area forecast centre or, for non-world area forecast system (WAFS) products, the originating centre, the type of chart, date and valid time and, if necessary, the types of units used in an unambiguous way.

4.2.1.2 Meteorological information included in flight documentation shall be represented as follows:

- (a) winds on charts shall be depicted by arrows with feathers and shaded pennants on a sufficiently dense grid;
- (b) temperatures shall be depicted by figures on a sufficiently dense grid;
- (c) wind and temperature data selected from the data sets received from a world area forecast centre shall be depicted in a sufficiently dense latitude/longitude grid; and
- (d) wind arrows shall take precedence over temperatures and either shall take precedence over chart background.

4.2.1.3 For short-haul flights, charts shall be prepared covering limited areas at a scale of  $1:15 \times 10^6$  as required.

4.2.2 Set of charts to be provided

4.2.2.1 The minimum number of charts for flights between flight level 250 and flight level 630 shall include a high-level SIGWX chart (flight level 250 to flight level 630) and a forecast 250 hPa wind and temperature chart. The actual charts provided for pre-flight and in-flight planning and for flight documentation shall be as agreed between meteorological authorities and users concerned.



4.2.2.2 Charts to be provided shall be generated from the digital forecasts provided by the WAFCs whenever these forecasts cover the intended flight path in respect of time, altitude and geographical extent, unless otherwise agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.

#### 4.2.3 Height indications –

In flight documentation, height indications shall be given as follows:

- (a) all references to en-route meteorological conditions, such as height indications of upper winds, turbulence or bases and tops of clouds, shall preferably be expressed in flight levels; they may also be expressed in pressure, altitude or, for low-level flights, height above ground level; and
- (b) all references to aerodrome meteorological conditions, such as height indications of the bases of clouds, shall be expressed in height above the aerodrome elevation.

### 4.3 Specifications related to low-level flights

#### 4.3.1 In chart form

Where the forecasts are supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (or up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following as appropriate to the flight:

- (a) information from relevant SIGMET and AIRMET messages;
- (b) upper wind and upper-air temperature charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.1; and
- (c) significant weather charts as given in Appendix 5, 4.3.2.

#### 4.3.2 In abbreviated plain language

Where the forecasts are not supplied in chart form, flight documentation for low-level flights, including those in accordance with the visual flight rules, operating up to flight level 100 (up to flight level 150 in mountainous areas or higher, where necessary), shall contain the following information as appropriate to the flight:

- (a) SIGMET and AIRMET information; and
- (b) GAMET area forecasts.

*Note: An example of the GAMET area forecast is given in Appendix 5.*

## 5. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO AUTOMATED PRE-FLIGHT INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR BRIEFING, CONSULTATION, FLIGHT PLANNING AND FLIGHT DOCUMENTATION

### 5.1 Access to the systems

Automated pre-flight information systems providing self-briefing facilities shall provide for access by operators and flight crew members to consultation, as necessary, with an aerodrome meteorological office by telephone or other suitable telecommunications means.





## 5.2 Detailed specifications of the systems

Automated pre-flight information systems for the supply of meteorological information for self-briefing, pre-flight planning and flight documentation shall:

- (a) provide for the continuous and timely updating of the system database and monitoring of the validity and integrity of the meteorological information stored;
- (b) permit access to the system by operators and flight crew members and also by other aeronautical users concerned through suitable telecommunications means;
- (c) use access and interrogation procedures based on abbreviated plain language and, as appropriate, ICAO location indicators, and aeronautical meteorological code data-type designators prescribed by WMO, or based on a menu-driven user interface, or other appropriate mechanisms as agreed between the MSP and the operators concerned; and
- (d) provide for rapid response to a user request for information.

## 6. SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

### 6.1 Supply of information requested by an aircraft in flight

If an aircraft in flight requests meteorological information, the aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office which receives the request shall arrange to supply the information with the assistance, if necessary, of another aerodrome meteorological office or meteorological watch office.

### 6.2 Information for in-flight planning by the operator

Meteorological information for planning by the operator for aircraft in flight shall be supplied during the period of the flight and shall normally consist of any or all of the following:

- (a) METAR and SPECI (including trend forecasts as issued in accordance with regional air navigation agreement);
- (b) TAF and amended TAF;
- (c) SIGMET and AIRMET information and special air-reports relevant to the flight, unless the latter have been the subject of a SIGMET message;
- (d) upper wind and upper-air temperature information;
- (e) volcanic ash and tropical cyclone advisory information relevant to the flight; and
- (f) other meteorological information in alphanumeric or graphical form as agreed between the MSP and the operator concerned.

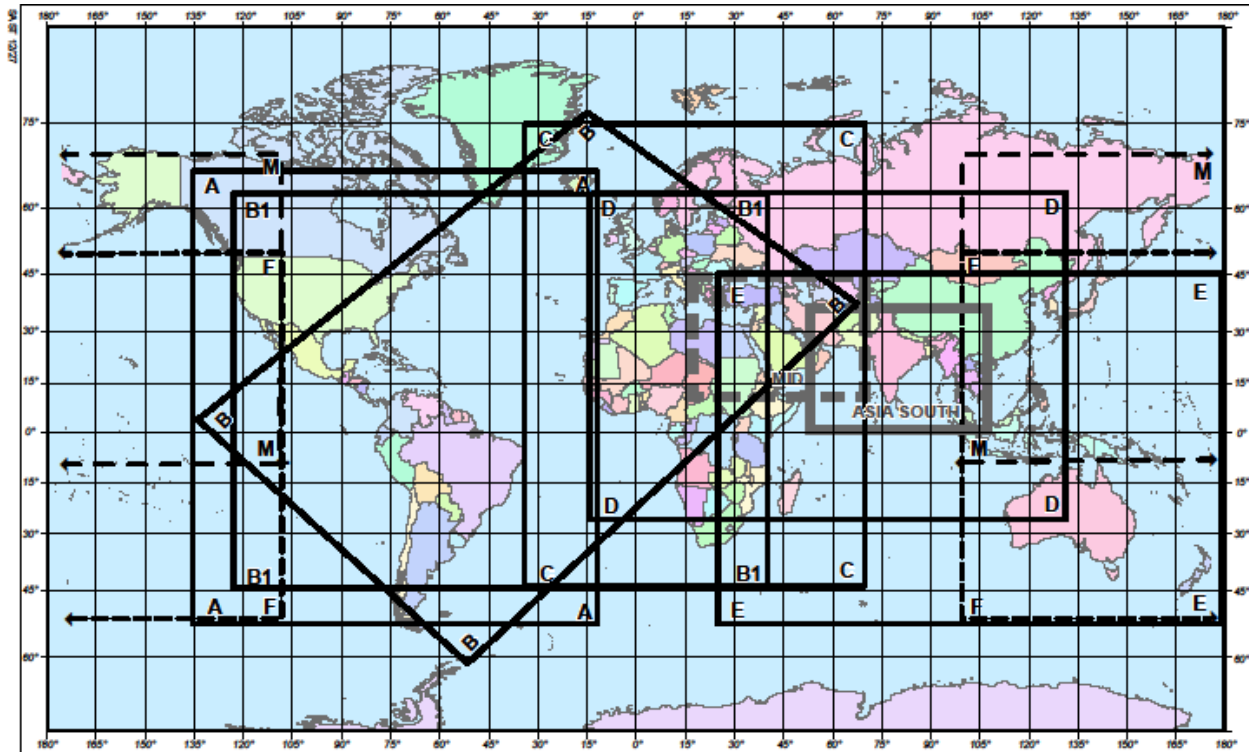


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
A	N6700	W13724	D	N6300	W01500
A	N6700	W01236	D	N6300	E13200
A	S5400	W01236	D	S2700	E13200
A	S5400	W13724	D	S2700	W01500
ASIA	N3600	E05300	E	N4455	E02446
ASIA	N3600	E10800	E	N4455	E18000
ASIA	0000	E10800	E	S5355	E18000
ASIA	0000	E05300	E	S5355	E02446
B	N0304	W13557	F	N5000	E10000
B	N7644	W01545	F	N5000	W11000
B	N3707	E06732	F	S5242	W11000
B	S6217	W05240	F	S5242	E10000
B1	N6242	W12500	M	N7000	E10000
B1	N6242	E04000	M	N7000	W11000
B1	S4530	E04000	M	S1000	W11000
B1	S4530	W12500	M	S1000	E10000
C	N7500	W03500	MID	N4400	E01700
C	N7500	E07000	MID	N4400	E07000
C	S4500	E07000	MID	N1000	E07000
C	S4500	W03500	MID	N1000	E01700

Figure A8-1. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form — Mercator projection

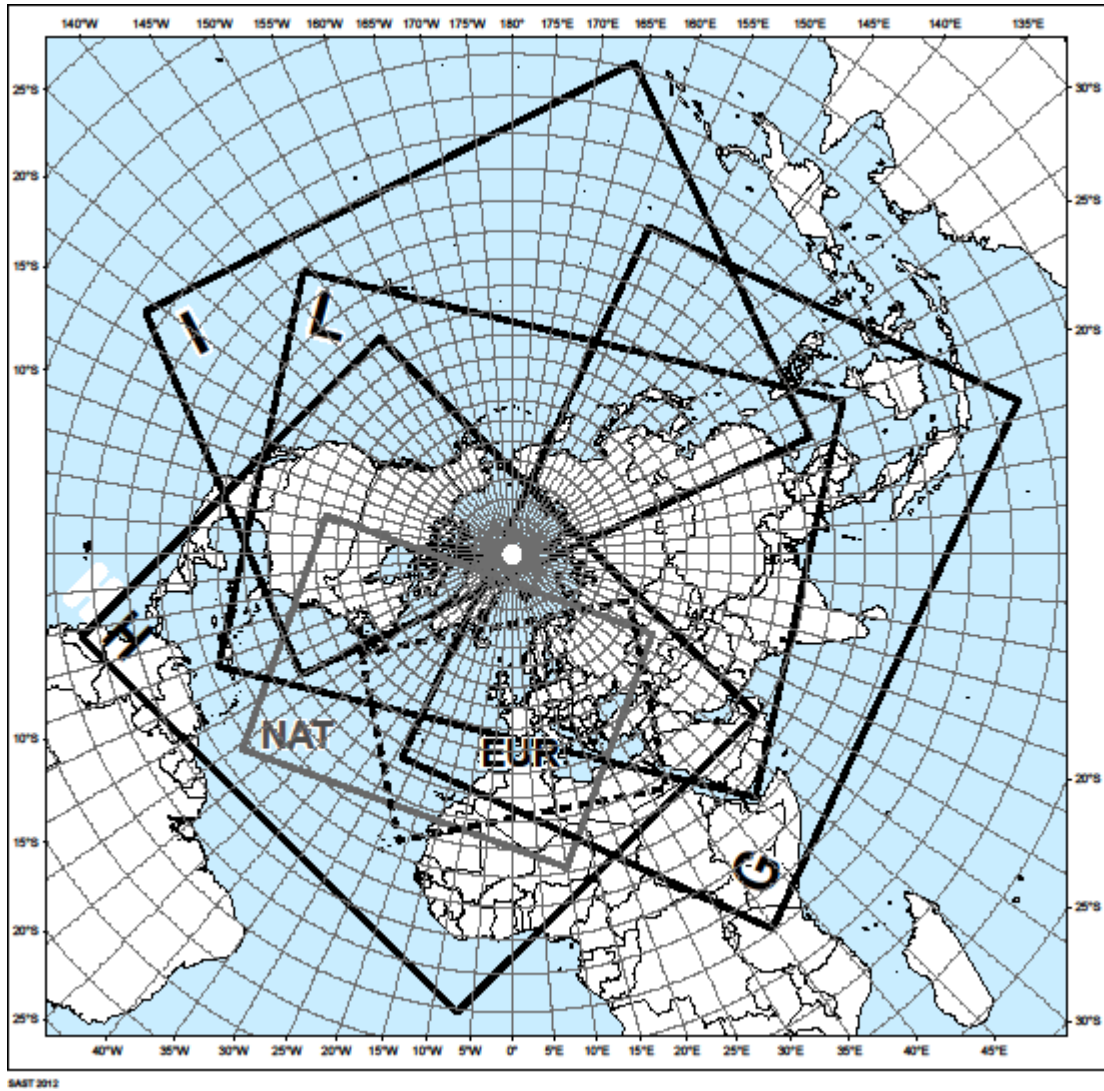


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE	CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
EUR	N4633	W05634	I	N1912	E11130
EUR	N5842	E06824	I	N3330	W06012
EUR	N2621	E03325	I	N0126	W12327
EUR	N2123	W02136	I	S0647	E16601
G	N3552	W02822	L	N1205	E11449
G	N1341	E15711	L	N1518	E04500
G	S0916	E10651	L	N2020	W06900
G	S0048	E03447	L	N1413	W14338
H	N3127	W14836	NAT	N4439	W10143
H	N2411	E05645	NAT	N5042	E06017
H	S0127	W00651	NAT	N1938	E00957
H	N0133	W07902	NAT	N1711	W05406

**Figure A8-2. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form — Polar stereographic projection (northern hemisphere)**

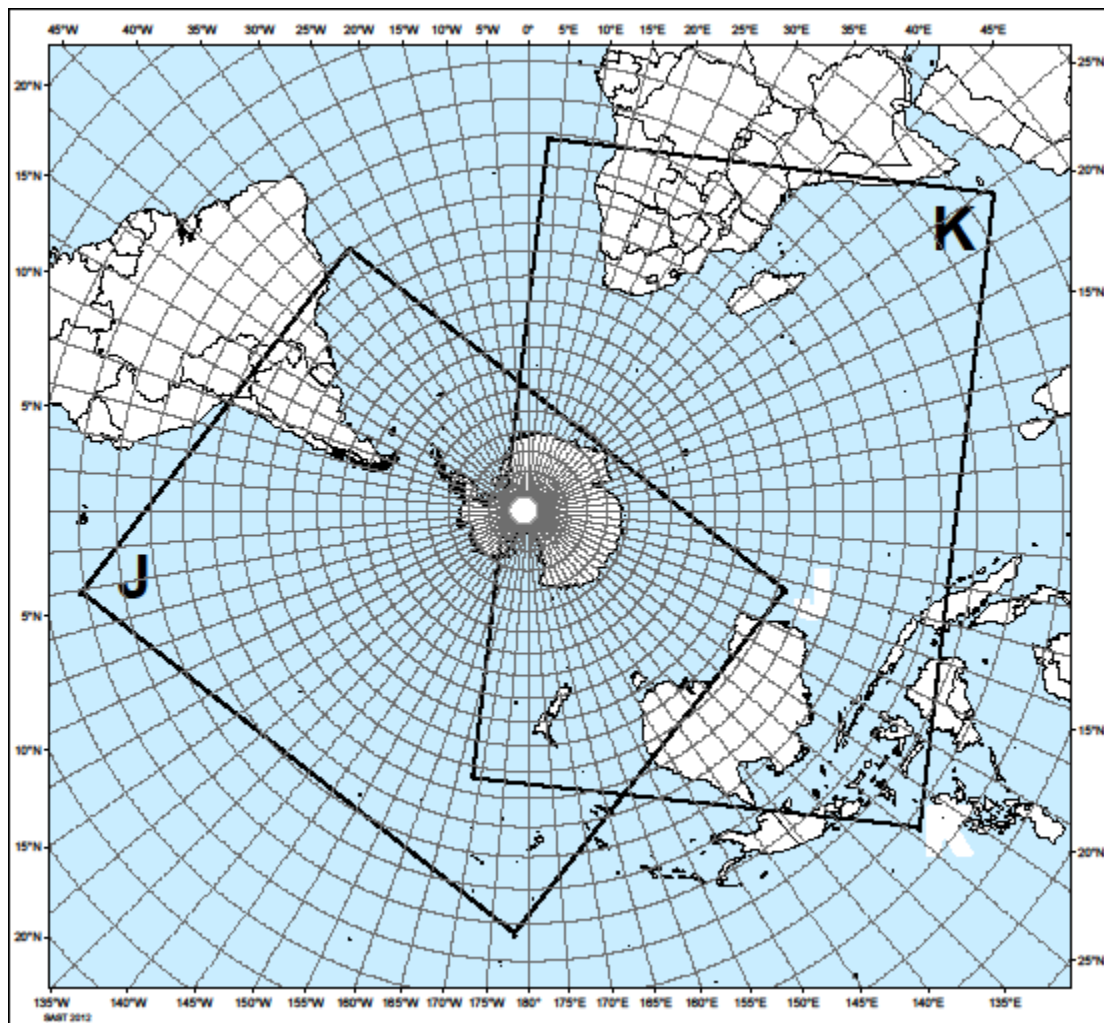


CHART	LATITUDE	LONGITUDE
J	S0318	W17812
J	N0037	W10032
J	S2000	W03400
J	S2806	E10717
K	N1255	E05549
K	N0642	E12905
K	S2744	W16841
K	S1105	E00317

Figure A8-3. Fixed areas of coverage of WAFS forecasts in chart form —  
Polar stereographic projection (southern hemisphere)

**APPENDIX 9****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO INFORMATION FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES, SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES AND AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES**

*(See Chapter 10)*

**1. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES UNITS****1.1 List of information for the aerodrome control tower**

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aerodrome control tower by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

- (a) local routine reports, local special reports, METAR, SPECI, TAF, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome concerned;
- (b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and aerodrome warnings;
- (c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally, such as forecasts of surface wind for the determination of possible runway changes;
- (d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned; and
- (e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.

**1.2 List of information for the approach control unit**

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an approach control unit by its associated aerodrome meteorological office:

- (a) local routine reports, local special reports, METARs, SPECIs, TAFs, trend forecasts and amendments thereto, for the aerodrome(s) with which the approach control unit is concerned;
- (b) SIGMET and AIRMET information, wind shear warnings and alerts and appropriate special air-reports for the airspace with which the approach control unit is concerned and aerodrome warnings;
- (c) any additional meteorological information agreed upon locally;
- (d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned; and
- (e) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.



### 1.3 List of information for the area control centre and flight information centre

The following meteorological information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an area control centre or a flight information centre by its associated meteorological watch office:

- (a) METARs and SPECIs, including current pressure data for aerodromes and other locations, TAFs and trend forecasts and amendments thereto, covering the flight information region (FIR) or the control area (CTA) and, if required by the flight information centre (FIC) or area control centre (ACC), covering aerodromes in neighbouring FIRs, as determined by regional air navigation agreement;
- (b) forecasts of upper winds, upper-air temperatures and significant en-route weather phenomena and amendments thereto, particularly those which are likely to make operation under visual flight rules impracticable, SIGMET and AIRMET information and appropriate special air-reports for the FIR or CTA and, if determined by regional air navigation agreement and required by the FIC or ACC, for neighbouring FIRs;
- (c) any other meteorological information required by the FIC or ACC to meet requests from aircraft in flight; if the information requested is not available in the associated meteorological watch office (MWO), that office shall request the assistance of another meteorological office in supplying it;
- (d) information received on volcanic ash cloud, for which a SIGMET has not already been issued, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned;
- (e) information received concerning the release of radioactive material into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned;
- (f) tropical cyclone advisory information issued by a tropical cyclone advisory centre in its area of responsibility;
- (g) volcanic ash advisory information issued by a volcanic ash advisory centre in its area of responsibility; and
- (h) information received on pre-eruption volcanic activity and/or a volcanic eruption as agreed between the meteorological and ATS authorities concerned.

### 1.4 Supply of information to aeronautical telecommunications stations

Where necessary for flight information purposes, current meteorological reports and forecasts shall be supplied to designated aeronautical telecommunication stations. A copy of such information shall be forwarded, if required, to the FIC or ACC.

### 1.5 Format of information

- 1.5.1 Local routine reports, local special reports, METARs, SPECIs, TAFs, trend forecasts, SIGMET and AIRMET information, upper wind and upper-air temperature forecasts and amendments thereto shall be supplied to air traffic services units in the form in which they are prepared, disseminated to other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, or received from other aerodrome meteorological offices or MWOs, unless otherwise agreed locally.



1.5.2 When computer-processed upper-air data for grid points are made available to air traffic services units in digital form for use by air traffic services computers, the contents, format and transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the MSP and the appropriate ATS authority. The data shall normally be supplied as soon as is practicable after the processing of the forecasts has been completed.

## **2. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE SERVICES UNITS**

### **2.1 List of information**

Information to be supplied to rescue coordination centres shall include the meteorological conditions that existed in the last known position of a missing aircraft and along the intended route of that aircraft with particular reference to:

- (a) significant en-route weather phenomena;
- (b) cloud amount and type, particularly cumulonimbus; height indications of bases and tops;
- (c) visibility and phenomena reducing visibility;
- (d) surface wind and upper wind;
- (e) state of ground, in particular, any flooding;
- (f) sea-surface temperature, state of the sea, ice cover if any and ocean currents, if relevant to the search area; and
- (g) sea-level pressure data.

### **2.2 Information to be provided on request**

2.2.1 On request from the rescue coordination centre, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall arrange to obtain details of the flight documentation which was supplied to the missing aircraft, together with any amendments to the forecast which were transmitted to the aircraft in flight.

2.2.2 To facilitate search and rescue operations, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall, on request, supply:

- (a) complete and detailed information on the current and forecast meteorological conditions in the search area; and
- (b) current and forecast conditions en route, covering flights by search aircraft from and returning to the aerodrome from which the search is being conducted.

2.2.3 On request from the rescue coordination centre, the designated aerodrome meteorological office or MWO shall supply or arrange for the supply of meteorological information required by ships undertaking search and rescue operations.

## **3. INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED FOR AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION SERVICES UNITS**

### **3.1 List of information**



The following information shall be supplied, as necessary, to an aeronautical information services unit:

- (a) information on meteorological service for international air navigation, intended for inclusion in the aeronautical information publication(s) concerned;
- (b) information necessary for the preparation of a NOTAM or an ASHTAM including, in particular, information on:
  - (1) the establishment, withdrawal and significant changes in operation of aeronautical meteorological services. This information is required to be provided to the aeronautical information services unit sufficiently in advance of the effective date to permit issuance of a NOTAM in compliance with CAR AIS, 6.3(b) and 6.3(c);
  - (2) the occurrence of volcanic activity; and

*Note: The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.3.2 and Chapter 4, 4.8.*

- (3) release of radioactive materials into the atmosphere, as agreed between the meteorological and appropriate civil aviation authorities concerned; and

*Note: The specific information required is given in Chapter 3, 3.4.2 (g).*

- (c) information necessary for the preparation of aeronautical information circulars including, in particular, information on:
  - (1) expected important changes in aeronautical meteorological procedures, services and facilities provided; and
  - (2) effect of certain weather phenomena on aircraft operations.



**APPENDIX 10****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS RELATED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR AND USE OF COMMUNICATIONS**

*(See Chapter 11)*

**1. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS****1.1 Required transit times of meteorological information**

AFTN messages and bulletins containing operational meteorological information shall achieve transit times of less than 5 minutes, unless otherwise determined to be lower by regional air navigation agreement.

**1.2 Grid point data for ATS and operators**

1.2.1 When upper-air data for grid points in digital form are made available for use by air traffic services computers, the transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the MSP and the appropriate ATS authority.

1.2.2 When upper-air data for grid points in digital form are made available to operators for flight planning by computer, the transmission arrangements shall be as agreed between the world area forecast centre concerned, the MSP and the operators concerned.

**2. USE OF AERONAUTICAL FIXED SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS AND THE PUBLIC INTERNET****2.1 Meteorological bulletins in alphanumeric format****2.1.1 Composition of bulletins**

Whenever possible, exchanges of operational meteorological information shall be made in consolidated bulletins of the same types of meteorological information.

**2.1.2 Filing times of bulletins**

Meteorological bulletins required for scheduled transmissions shall be filed regularly and at the prescribed scheduled times. METARs shall be filed for transmission not later than 5 minutes after the actual time of observation. A TAF shall be filed for transmission not earlier than one hour prior to the beginning of their validity period.

**2.1.3 Heading of bulletins**

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading consisting of:

- (a) an identifier of four letters and two figures;
- (b) the ICAO four-letter location indicator corresponding to the geographical location of the meteorological office originating or compiling the meteorological bulletin;
- (c) a day-time group; and



(d) if required, a three-letter indicator.

#### 2.1.4 Structure of bulletins

Meteorological bulletins containing operational meteorological information to be transmitted via the AFTN shall be encapsulated in the text part of the AFTN message format.

### 2.2 World area forecast system (WAFS) products

#### 2.2.1 Telecommunications for the supply of WAFS products

The telecommunications facilities used for the supply of WAFS products shall be the aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet.

#### 2.2.2 Quality requirements for charts

Where WAFS products are disseminated in chart form, the quality of the charts received shall be such as to permit reproduction in a sufficiently legible form for flight planning and documentation. Charts received shall be legible over 95 per cent of their area.

#### 2.2.3 Quality requirements for transmissions

Transmissions shall be such as to ensure that their interruption shall not exceed 10 minutes during any period of six hours.

#### 2.2.4 Heading of bulletins containing WAFS products

Meteorological bulletins containing WAFS products in digital form to be transmitted via aeronautical fixed service or the public Internet shall contain a heading as given in 2.1.3.

## 3. USE OF AERONAUTICAL MOBILE SERVICE COMMUNICATIONS

### 3.1 Content and format of meteorological messages

3.1.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information transmitted to aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of this Annex.

3.1.2 The content and format of air-reports transmitted by aircraft shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapter 5 of this Annex and the *Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Air Traffic Management* (PANS-ATM, Doc 4444), Appendix 1.

### 3.2 Content and format of meteorological bulletins

The substance of a meteorological bulletin transmitted via the aeronautical mobile service shall remain unchanged from that contained in the bulletin as originated.

## 4. USE OF AERONAUTICAL DATA LINK SERVICE — D-VOLMET

### 4.1 Detailed content of meteorological information available for D-VOLMET

4.1.1 The aerodromes for which METARs, SPECIs and TAFs are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.



4.1.2 The flight information regions (FIRs) for which SIGMET and AIRMET messages are to be available for uplink to aircraft in flight shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

#### **4.2 Criteria related to information to be available for D-VOLMET**

4.2.1 The latest available METAR, SPECI and TAF, and valid SIGMET and AIRMET shall be used for uplink to aircraft in flight.

4.2.2 A TAF included in the D-VOLMET shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when made available for uplink to aircraft in flight, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

4.2.3 If no SIGMET message is valid for an FIR, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be included in the D-VOLMET.

#### **4.3 Format of information to be available for D-VOLMET**

The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET and AIRMET information included in D-VOLMET shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of these regulations

### **5. USE OF AERONAUTICAL BROADCASTING SERVICE — VOLMET BROADCASTS**

#### **5.1 Detailed content of meteorological information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts**

5.1.1 The aerodromes for which METARs, SPECIs and TAFs are to be included in VOLMET broadcasts, the sequence in which they are to be transmitted and the broadcast time shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement.

5.1.2 The FIRs for which SIGMET messages are to be included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be determined by regional air navigation agreement. Where this is done, the SIGMET message shall be transmitted at the beginning of the broadcast or of a five-minute time block.

#### **5.2 Criteria related to information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts**

5.2.1 When a report has not arrived from an aerodrome in time for a broadcast, the latest available report shall be included in the broadcast, together with the time of observation.

5.2.2 TAF included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts shall be amended as necessary to ensure that a forecast, when transmitted, reflects the latest opinion of the aerodrome meteorological office concerned.

5.2.3 Where SIGMET messages are included in scheduled VOLMET broadcasts, an indication of “NIL SIGMET” shall be transmitted if no SIGMET message is valid for the FIRs concerned.

#### **5.3 Format of information to be included in VOLMET broadcasts**

5.3.1 The content and format of reports, forecasts and SIGMET information included in VOLMET broadcasts shall be consistent with the provisions of Chapters 4, 6 and 7 of these regulations.

5.3.2 VOLMET broadcasts shall use standard radiotelephony phraseologies.



---

The Director General, in exercise of the powers conferred by Section 17(1) of the Civil Aviation Authority Bahamas Act, 2021 (*No. 2 of 2021*) hereby issues the foregoing amended regulation.  
**Issued the 1<sup>st</sup> day of July 2021**

An electronic signature in black ink is written over a semi-transparent watermark of the CAAB logo. Below the signature, the text "Electronic Signature for Alexander B. Ferguson" is printed in a small, black, sans-serif font.

Electronic Signature  
for  
Alexander B. Ferguson

---

**(for) DIRECTOR GENERAL  
CIVIL AVIATION AUTHORITY BAHAMAS**



*This Page Intentionally Left Blank*